

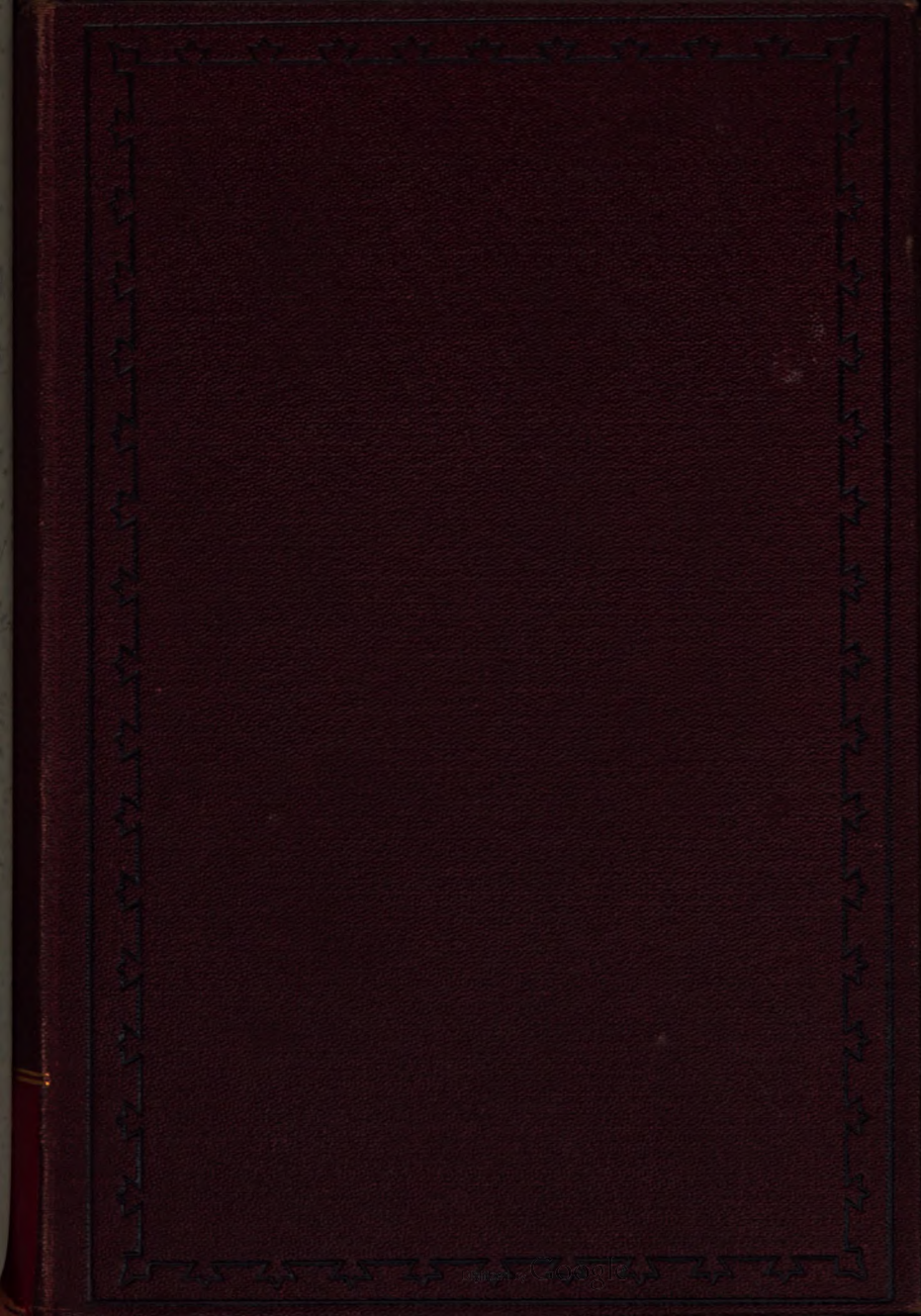
---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google<sup>TM</sup> books

<https://books.google.com>







600096207U







ADITUS FACILIORES

IN PREPARATION

---

AN

EASY GREEK CONSTRUING BOOK

*ON THE SAME PLAN*

BY THE SAME EDITORS

# ADITUS FACILIORES

AN

## EASY LATIN CONSTRUING BOOK

WITH VOCABULARY

BY

A. W. POTTS, M.A.

Head-Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh, and sometime  
Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge

AND THE

REV. C. DARNELL, M.A.

Head-Master of Cargilfield Preparatory School, Edinburgh ;  
and late Scholar of Pembroke and Downing  
Colleges, Cambridge



WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

MDCCCLXXV

305 . g . 73

Digitized by Google

All Rights reserved





## P R E F A C E.

---

THE object of 'Aditus Faciliores' is very simple. It is to provide beginners who have gone through Smith's 'Principia,' Part I., or a similar book of Exercises, with an easy Latin construing book.

It is unnecessary to say that nothing of the kind is provided in the extant Latin authors. They did not write for boys, but for men, and in most cases for men of literary culture. We know, indeed, the style Cicero adopted in directing the studies of his son at the University of Athens: how he would have addressed him as a boy of ten or eleven years old we can only conjecture: certainly not in the style of the 'Treatise on Duties.'

If the distinctly classical authors present no specimens of schoolboy Latin, it is useless to fly to the compendia of Eutropius, Justinus, and others. A con-

densed style is, of all others, the least natural to a young mind. To make a selection of isolated lines is still worse. Such verses as 'Cantat vacuus coram latrone viator,' 'Unus Pellaeo iuveni non sufficit orbis,' and the like, are easy enough in their proper place, but torn from the context, require an Oedipus to unravel them. 'Troia fuit' is full of meaning in the Aeneid; to a boy it means nothing. 'It was Troy;' 'It has been Troy;' 'Troy has been;' 'Troy was;' and any other possible changes, are all alike destitute of meaning.

In modern endeavours to supply the place of the lost school Tirocinia and Subsidia of the Romans, it is difficult to escape the influence of the Latin literature we have. There is a fascination exercised by the subjunctive mood, oratio obliqua, causal passive participles, and the whole tribes of *ut*, *quin*, *quoniam*, *quum*, and the rest, among which a trained Latinist moves with certainty and ease, but the novice soon loses his road, wanders vaguely, and finally gives way to despair.

In the 'Aditus Faciliores' it is hoped that the paths will be easier to find, and lead on 'to fresh woods and pastures new' without breaking the spirit of those who enter upon them. In the First Part, consisting of Fables and Stories, which involve only simple and ordinary words, the sentences are short, and the verbs mainly in

the indicative mood, so that the beginner will have acquired a small vocabulary and some acquaintance with easy sentences before having to face the difficulties of classical Latin.

The Second Part contains historical extracts. Those from Livy belong to the legendary period, but are thoroughly characteristic of the Roman virtues and temper. The 'First Roman Invasion of Britain,' and the 'Life of Alexander the Great,' will give the reader some acquaintance with two of the greatest generals of antiquity.

These historical extracts have been freely simplified, without, it is hoped, destroying their Latin character. Each has a brief preface and such notes as will convey some idea of the historical circumstances.

The Vocabulary may seem too elaborate, but it is believed not to be so in reality. For example, *inveho* will be found written thus: *in-vēho, -vexi, -vectum, 3. v. a. and n. [from in, and veho, I carry], to carry into, bring in, &c.* The derivation of the word could have been added at the end, as is often done, thus [*in, veho*], but it is found that boys do not make much use of a derivation untranslated in this way, unless compelled to do so by the master, when, in many instances, they simply learn it by heart without knowing what it

means. It is often forgotten by those who make and criticise young boys' books that the beginner either has never learnt or has forgotten the English of the words enclosed in his brackets, and that *veho*, *iacio*, *cado*, *facio*, and a number of other words of which the English is naturally supposed to be known, are only half familiar at best, and easily so far forgotten as not to be available at the moment when they are wanted. It has seemed to us that the explanations and notes in a book for young boys should be as clear as possible, and written in such a way that a boy of fair abilities should be able, if he honestly tries to do so, to make them out and get hold of them without assistance from a master. If so, any word which occurs in a foreign language should have its English equivalent also given.

A. W. P.

C. D.

# CONTENTS.

---

## PART I.—Stories and Fables.

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| THE WOLF ON HIS DEATH-BED .....               | 3    |
| ALEXANDER AND THE PIRATE.....                 | 4    |
| ZENO'S TEACHING .....                         | 4    |
| TEN HELPERS.....                              | 5    |
| THE SWALLOW AND THE ANTS.....                 | 5    |
| DISCONTENT.....                               | 6    |
| PLEASURES OF COUNTRY LIFE.....                | 7    |
| THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.....                    | 7    |
| SIMPLICITY OF FARM LIFE IN ANCIENT ITALY..... | 8    |
| THE CONCEITED JACKDAW.....                    | 9    |
| THE ANT AND THE GRASSHOPPER.....              | 9    |
| THE HARES CONTEMPLATE SUICIDE .....           | 10   |
| THE CLEVER PARROT.....                        | 10   |
| SIMPLE LIVING.....                            | 11   |
| THE HUMAN HAND.....                           | 12   |
| THE BEAR.....                                 | 12   |
| VALUE OF RIVERS.....                          | 13   |
| LOVE OF THE COUNTRY.....                      | 14   |
| JUNO AND THE PEACOCK.....                     | 14   |
| THE CAMEL.....                                | 15   |
| THE SWALLOW AND THE BIRDS.....                | 15   |
| THE BOY AND THE ECHO.....                     | 16   |
| THE STAG AND THE FOUNTAIN .....               | 17   |
| THE CAT'S DEVICE.....                         | 17   |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| THE HUMAN FIGURE.....                           | 18 |
| THE SILLY CROW.....                             | 19 |
| ABRAHAM'S DEATH-BED.....                        | 19 |
| THE FROGS ASK FOR A KING.....                   | 20 |
| THE GODS SELECT SEVERALLY A FAVOURITE TREE..... | 21 |
| HEAR THE OTHER SIDE.....                        | 22 |

## PART II.—Historical Extracts.

### THE STORY OF THE FABII.

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION..... | 27 |
| THE STORY OF THE FABII.....  | 29 |

### THE CONQUEST OF VEII.

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION..... | 34 |
| THE CONQUEST OF VEII.....    | 36 |

### THE SACRIFICE OF DECIUS.

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION..... | 40 |
| THE SACRIFICE OF DECIUS..... | 42 |

## PART III.—The First Roman Invasion of Britain.

|  |    |
|--|----|
| INTRODUCTION TO EXTRACTS FROM CAESAR'S COMMENTARIES... | 49 |
| THE FIRST ROMAN INVASION OF BRITAIN.....               | 58 |

## PART IV.—The Life of Alexander the Great.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.....                   | 77  |
| LIFE AND CAMPAIGNS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT..... | 81  |
| APPENDIX.....                                  | 97  |
| VOCABULARY.....                                | 107 |

---

TWO MAPS TO ILLUSTRATE THE FIRST ROMAN  
 INVASION OF BRITAIN AND THE CAMPAIGNS } *at the end.*  
 OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT .....

PART I.

STORIES AND FABLES





# ADITUS FACILIORES.

---

## PART I.

### STORIES AND FABLES.

---

#### THE WOLF ON HIS DEATH-BED.

LUPUS iam moriturus vitam praeteritam recensebat. 'Peccavi,' inquit, 'certe peccavi: non tamen sum pessimus omnium. Nonnulla certe benignè feci. Quondam agnam procul ab ovili errantem inveni: illam tamen nec devoravi neque omninò tetigi!' Vulpes quae lecto<sup>1</sup> aderat, 'Vera,' inquit, 'loqueris: memini enim: at eo tempore, nisi fallor, haerebat in gutture os illud, quod postea ciconiae beneficio<sup>2</sup> extractum est.'

<sup>1</sup> *Lecto*.—Dative after *aderat*.

<sup>2</sup> *Beneficio*.—In Latin the word expressing the cause or reason why a thing is done is put in the ablative.

## ALEXANDER AND THE PIRATE.

Alexander olim cum piratâ collocutus, ‘Quo,’ inquit, ‘iure mare infestas?’ ‘Eodem, quo tu terras,’ respondit ille. ‘Ego autem latro vocor, quod mihi una solûm navicula est : tu victor appellaris, quod classes et exercitus habes. Victorum enim et piratarum maleficia differunt<sup>1</sup> non meritis, sed magnitudine.’

<sup>1</sup> *Differunt*.—Piracy and conquering differ not in principle, but in degree.



## ZENO'S TEACHING.

Iuvenis quidam Zenonem philosophum aliquamdiù audierat.<sup>1</sup> Deinde praeceptis philosophiae instructus domum rediit. Tum pater eius, ‘Quid,’ inquit, ‘fili, te Zeno docuit?’ Filius respondit, ‘Id, pater, ut<sup>2</sup> spero, ex vitâ meâ perspicere poteris.’ Ad haec pater irâ motus, arrepto baculo, tergum eius graviter verberavit. Filius aequo animo verbera accepit, placidè-que dixit, ‘Docuit me Zeno nunquam patri irasci.’

<sup>1</sup> *Audierat* for *audiverat* : so *ii* for *ivi*, perf. of *eo*, I go ; *petii* for *petivi*, perf. of *peto*, I seek.

<sup>2</sup> *Ut*.—What does *ut* mean with the indicative mood? What with the subjunctive?

## TEN HELPERS.

Colonus quidam, homo piger et iners, ignaviam suam semper excusabat, culpamque in alios conferens exclamabat, 'Nemo me adiuvat: adiutore opus est.' Villicus, qui querelam audierat, 'Quid est?' inquit: 'decem habes adiutores.' 'Minimè vero,' respondit colonus. Tum villicus, 'Sustolle,' inquit, 'manus tuas. Nonne decem habes digitos? His<sup>1</sup> si gnaviter uteris, nunquam tibi deerunt adiutores.'

<sup>1</sup> *His*.—What case does *utor* take?



## THE SWALLOW AND THE ANTS.

Hirundo olim formicas laborantes conspexit. Diù laborem admirata, 'Quid,' inquit, 'agitis, formicae?' 'Brevi<sup>1</sup> redibit hiemps,' responderunt illae. 'Itaque aestate grana in horrea nostra condimus, ne fame pereamus.' 'Optimè habet,' dixit hirundo: 'prudentiam istam et ipsa imitabor.' Quo dicto, hùc illùc volitans grana et cibum sub tignis in hiemem<sup>2</sup> condebat. Altera tamen hirundo, 'Operam,' inquit, 'perdis. Sub adventum<sup>3</sup> hiemis in alias terras mecum migrabis et grana ista aliis relinques: non poteris enim ea tecum portare.' Non igitur omnes sunt omnibus<sup>4</sup> imitandi.

<sup>1</sup> *Brevi*.—Understand *tempore*.

<sup>2</sup> *In hiemem*.—‘Against the winter,’ so as to be ready when winter comes.

<sup>3</sup> *Sub adventum hiemis*.—Close upon, near, just before the approach of winter. So *sub noctem* ‘at night-fall;’ *sub lucem* ‘at break of day.’

<sup>4</sup> *Omnibus*.—‘By all.’ Dative after gerundive *imitandi*. This is the usual construction.



## DISCONTENT.

Mediâ hieme<sup>1</sup> asinus frigoris impatiens ver tepidum teneras-que herbas desiderabat. Vere tamen redeunte, redibant etiam hominum et iumentorum labores. Deinde asinus laboris impatiens veris etiam odium suscepit, et multis precibus aestatis adventum orabat. Aestas autem maiores secum labores attulit. Tunc asinus, ‘O si auctumnus rediret!’ quotidie exclamabat. Auctumni autem labores omnium gravissimi erant: poma in urbem, messes in horrea erant portanda. Itaque hiberna frigora auctumni laboribus<sup>2</sup> potiora videbantur. Non enim tempora anni vitam reddunt beatiorē sed labores libenter suscipere.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Hieme*.—Ablative, expressing the time ‘when’ the ass got weary.

<sup>2</sup> *Laboribus*.—Ablative after the comparative *potiora*.

<sup>3</sup> *Labores libenter suscipere* is used as the subject of the sentence *reddit vitam beatiorē*, which is understood.

## PLEASURES OF COUNTRY LIFE.

Omnium hominum, ut mihi videtur, beatissimus est agricola : neque enim tubarum cantu e somno excitatur, neque horret periculosum mare. At procul ab urbe et negotiis aut vites falce amputat, aut in reductâ valle greges errantes prospectat. Aestate segetes metit ; auctumno pira alios-que fructus decerpit, et grana in horrea condit. Hieme idem<sup>1</sup> aut avibus<sup>2</sup> tendit retia, aut canibus leporem aprum-ve sectatur : vere novo glebas aratro frangit, arvis-que semina inserit.

<sup>1</sup> *Idem*—i.e., the husbandman.

<sup>2</sup> *Avibus*.—Dative.



## THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

Lupus et agnus siti compulsi ad eundem rivum venerunt. In superiore parte fluminis lupus stabat ; in inferiore parte agnus. Tum lupus, latro improbus, agnum devorare cupiens his verbis causam iurgii intulit. ‘Cur,’ inquit, ‘aquam mihi bibenti turbulentam facis?’

Cui agnus timidè, ‘Hoc,’ inquit, ‘facere nullo modo possum : aqua enim ad me a te defluit.’

Ille his verbis repulsus, ‘Sex mensibus,’ ait, ‘ante hoc tempus mihi maledixisti.’ ‘Equidem,’ respondit agnus,

‘eo tempore non natus eram.’ ‘At pater tuus,’ inquit lupus, ‘mihi maledixit.’ His verbis agnum correptum saevis dentibus dilaniavit.’

Write in English the moral of this fable.



### SIMPLICITY OF FARM LIFE IN ANCIENT ITALY.

Auctumno coloni frumentum in horrea conduunt : putator uvas refert : truces in altâ valle tauri mugiunt. Hîc vagatur omnis turba sordidae cohortis, argutus anser, superbus gallus, gemmei-que pavones : sonant plausibus turres columbarum. Villicam cibum in sinu ferentem avidi porci sequuntur. Hîc turdis<sup>1</sup> retia tenduntur, aut e lacu piscis lineâ extrahitur, aut cassibus impedita dama domum refertur. Opere<sup>2</sup> facto vicinus ad dapes vocatur, omnes-que villae incolae iisdem esculentis vescuntur. Hîc ova, panis, poma, pulli, caseus, et quicquid salubres epulas suppeditat. Hîc lis nunquam ; at mens quieta, at leves somni, at salubre corpus, et omnia quae vitam beatiorum faciunt.

<sup>1</sup> *Turdis*.—Dative. Cf. Avibus retia tendit agricola, p. 7.

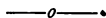
<sup>2</sup> *Opere facto*.—Master, guest, and slaves all enjoyed the evening meal together. There was no distinction at the table.

## THE CONCEITED JACKDAW.

Graculus quidam superbiâ<sup>1</sup> tumens, quibusdam pavonis pennis, quae forte deciderant, sese exornavit. Deinde spretis amicis cognatis-que se pavonum gregi adiungit. Hi statim, pennis ereptis, avem impudentem rostris fugant. Inde graculus redire ad suos voluit: redeuntem tamen illi repulerunt, et quidam ex illis, 'Si nostris,'<sup>2</sup> inquit, 'sedibus contentus fuisses, nunquam hanc contumeliam expertus esses.'

<sup>1</sup> *Superbiâ*.—The ablative expresses the cause or reason of his puffed-up condition.

<sup>2</sup> *Si nostris*.—Very good advice. A man who sails under false colours is sure to get into disgrace.



## THE ANT AND THE GRASSHOPPER.

Olim mediâ hieme formica siccabat grana quae aestate prudens collegerat. Cicada esuriens, 'Da mihi,' inquit, 'aliquid.' Cui formica, 'Quid,' inquit, 'agebas aestate?' Illa respondit, 'Otium non erat: errabam cantans per flores et gramina.' Formica ridens et grana referens sic ait, 'Aestate cantavisti: age, salta hieme.'



## THE HARES CONTEMPLATE SUICIDE.

Olim lepus quidam socios in hunc modum allocutus est. 'Vita nostra miserrima est: assiduo enim metu terremur. Melius mihi videtur vitam finire.' Hoc audito succlamant omnes se mori velle. Venerunt igitur ad lacum, se-que in aquam praecipitare parant. Vident autem subitum aquarum tumultum, ranae enim leporum adventu<sup>1</sup> territae in algas ruebant. Tum lepus quidam, 'Heu,' inquit, 'et alios, ecce, vexat timor malorum. Feramus vitae incommoda, ut ceteri. Mala enim levat patientia.'

<sup>1</sup> *Adventu*.—The ablative expresses the cause of the alarm of the hares.



## THE CLEVER PARROT.

Rusticus quidam habuit psittacum quem dicere docuerat, 'Haud dubium est:' itaque totum diem, 'Haud dubium est,' altâ voce ille iterabat. Quidlibet interrogantibus respondebat, 'Haud dubium est.' Hunc volucrem rusticus paupertate oppressus vendere statuit. Itaque urbem nundinis ingressus clamitabat, 'Ecce psittacum<sup>1</sup> venalem! Nemo-ne decem minis psittacum emet?' 'Haud dubium est,' addidit avis. Vir quidam qui forte

praeteribat, substitit, tandem-que avem admiratus, 'Dic mihi,' inquit, 'Psittace; tanti-ne tu es pretii?' 'Haud dubium est,' respondit ille. Vir responso delectatus, pretio exsoluto, avem domum secum detulit. Deinde pretium permagnum arbitratus psittaco dixit, 'Stultus sane fui, qui pretio magno parvam avem emerim.' 'Haud dubium est,' respondit ille; hoc saltem tempore peropportuna erat responsio.

<sup>1</sup> *Psittacum*.—Accusative after *ecce*.



### SIMPLE LIVING.

Parvo cultu natura contenta est. Darius Persarum rex in fugâ quum aquam turbidam et sanguine inquinatam bibisset, exclamavit, 'Nunquam bibi iucundius!' <sup>1</sup> Nunquam videlicet anteâ sitiens biberat. Ptolemaeus, quum ei Aegyptum peragranti hordeaceus in casâ panis datus esset, 'Nihil,' inquit, 'unquam hoc pane iucundius edi.' Nunquam enim esuriens ederat. Quin etiam civitates quaedam universae parsimoniâ delectantur. A Persis, quorum victus a Xenophonte describitur, nihil ad panem adhibebatur praeter nasturtium. Lacedaemonii iure nigro contenti erant. Hoc <sup>2</sup> tyrannus Dionysius, quum Lacedaemone cenavisset, minimè delectatus est. Tum is qui illud coxerat, 'Non

mirum est,' inquit. 'Condimenta enim defuerunt.' 'Quae tandem?' inquit ille. 'Labor in venatu, sudor, cursus, fames, sitis: his enim rebus Lacedaemoniorum epulae condiuntur.'

<sup>1</sup> *Iucundius*.—Comparative of adverb *iucundè*.

<sup>2</sup> *Hoc*.—Agreeing with *iure*, understood.



### THE HUMAN HAND.

Quam aptas natura manus homini dedit! Digiti facilè contrahuntur, facilè porriguntur. Itaque ad scribendum, ad pingendum, ad tibiæ sonos apta manus est. Eâdem admotione digitorum agri coluntur, tecta extruuntur. His ferrum etiam, rem ad colendos agros necessariam, e terræ cavernis extrahimus. Nos manibus nostris onera quibusdam bestiis, nos iuga imponimus: nos domitu nostro elephantorum et equorum viribus, sagacitate canum utimur.



### THE BEAR.

Ursus in silvis habitat. Facilè arbores scandit, exeso-que trunco sibi domum facit. Vescitur melle

quod ex apum domibus sibi colligit. Totam hiemem nive contactus in antro dormit. Vere redeunte experefactus per silvas iterum vagatur. Hoc animal venatores in silvis venantur, carne eius vescuntur, et multa utilia e pelle faciunt.



## VALUE OF RIVERS.

Ad cultum hominum atque abundantiam multum conferunt fluvii. Aegyptum Nilus irrigat, et totâ aestate<sup>1</sup> obrutam<sup>2</sup> oppletam-que tenet: tum excedens agros mollitos et ad serendum idoneos relinquit. Mesopotamiam fertilem efficit Euphrates: multum enim de montibus devolvit solum, et quasi novos agros<sup>3</sup> quotannis invehit. Indus vero, omnium fluminum in Oriente maximum, non aquâ solum agros laetificat, sed eos etiam conserit: magnam enim vim frumenti et similium secum deportare dicitur.

<sup>1</sup> *Totâ aestate*.—The inundation begins at Cairo about June 25, and the river continues to rise for three months. It is stationary for about twelve days, and then gradually subsides. The whole Nile valley is covered and filled with water, the villages being protected by dykes.

<sup>2</sup> *Obrutam*.—Agreeing with *Aegyptum*.

<sup>3</sup> *Novos agros*.—The deposit left by the river gives a new surface to the fields.

## LOVE OF THE COUNTRY.

Nuper rure redii et adhuc inter strepitus fumum-que urbis apum susurros, et lympharum murmura audire videor. Mihi enim semper iucundissimum est per virides campos errare, cantus avium ramis insidentium audire, vaccas et oves in vallibus prospicere. Hoc enim modo non solum amicitiam quandam cum animalibus inimus sed etiam ad Deum omnium rerum Creatorem et Patrem propius accedimus.



## JUNO AND THE PEACOCK.

Olim pavo Iunonem adiit et lacrimans, 'Cur,' inquit, 'mihi vocem lusciniæ non dedisti? Illam canentem omnes admirantur. Ego, si vocem mitto, derideor.' Cui dea consolandi<sup>1</sup> causâ, 'Tu formâ vincis lusciniam, vincis magnitudine: pictas habes pennas, gemmeam explicas caudam.' At pavo, 'Pulcritudo nihil est, si vincor sono.' Tum dea, 'Non omnia sunt data omnibus: tu formam habes: vires habet aquila, vocem lusciniæ. Quisque suis dotibus contentus esse debet.'

<sup>1</sup> *Consolandi*—i.e., *pavonem*.

## THE CAMEL.

In regionibus Eois magni patent campi, quae vocantur deserta. Ibi neque hominum aedificia nec fluvii salubres nec arborum umbracula reperiuntur. Undique saxa, rupes, harenae, sterilitas viatorum oculis<sup>1</sup> occurrunt. Haec per deserta qui iter faciunt, cibum, aquam, ceteraque omnia ad vitam necessaria secum portare solent. His oneribus portandis cum parùm idonei equi et iumenta sint, deus dedit hominibus aliud animal, cui camelo<sup>2</sup> nomen. Hic, cum onus dorso imponendum est, in genua demittitur. Idem vesperi, ut dominus sarcinam tollat, rursus se in genua demittit. Horum animalium tanta est erga dominos fidelitas ut magno opere ab iis et colantur et amentur.

<sup>1</sup> *Oculis*.—Dative after *occurrunt*.

<sup>2</sup> *Camelo* in same case as *cui*. This is the usual construction: 'I am called Iulus,' is in Latin, 'Mihi nomen Iulo est,'



## THE SWALLOW AND THE BIRDS.

Aves quondam in unum locum convenerunt. Ibi agricolam lini semina in agro serentem viderunt. Tum hirundo in hunc modum ceteras alloquitur. 'Hinc pernicies omnibus nobis instat, si illud semen ad

maturitatem venerit.’<sup>1</sup> Aves verba eius riserunt. Ut seges germinavit, iterum hirundo ait, ‘Instat, inquam, periculum. Agite, noxium gramen rostris eruamus: nam si creverit seges, homines e lino facient retia, et nos dolo capiemur.’ Aves tamen consilium hirundinis prudentissimum spernunt. At illa se ad homines contulit, et nidum sub tignis suspendit. Aves, quae consilium illius spreverant, captae retibus e lino factis, periire.

<sup>1</sup> *Ad maturitatem venerit.*—Because the hemp will be made into string and the string into nets.



## THE BOY AND THE ECHO

‘Evoe, Evoe,’ clamabat puer quidam,<sup>1</sup> qui in silvâ solus ludebat. ‘Evoe, Evoe,’ respondebat vox quaedam ex arboribus. Ille sono attonitus, ‘Quis es?’ interrogavit. ‘Quis es?’ vox eadem respondit. Tum puer altâ voce, ‘Stultus es,’ exclamabat. ‘Stultus es,’ iterum vox e silvâ reddidit. Quo audito puer iratus vocem latentem conviciis onerare coepit: convicia etiam vox reddidit. Tandem quum neminem in silvâ reperire posset, domum rediit dixit-que patri, ‘Nescio quis puer in silvâ latitans me conviciis lacessivit.’ Ille tamen respondit, ‘Tu es in culpâ, mi fili. Nihil nisi

vocis tuae imaginem audivisti. Horum conviciorum tu solus auctor eras. Echo enim aequâ lege dulcia loquenti reddit dulcia, convicia conviciatori.'

<sup>1</sup> *Quidam* is often best rendered in English by the indefinite article.



### THE STAG AND THE FOUNTAIN.

Cervus quidam ad fontem restitit, et in aquâ effigiem vidit suam. Ramosa cornua magno opere laudavit: crurum tenuitatem vituperavit. At subito a tergo venantûm voces auditae sunt. Ille territus per campum fugere coepit, et cursu levi canes elusit. Mox tamen, cum silvam intrâsset, inter virgulta cornibus impeditus est, et canum morsibus lacerari coepit. Tum moriens hanc vocem edidisse fertur. 'O me infelicem! Crura enim quae mihi utilissima erant, despexi: cornua quae me perdiderunt, magno opere laudavi.'



### THE CAT'S DEVICE.

Aquila in summâ quercu nidum fecerat. Felis in mediâ arbore catulos occultaverat: ad imam<sup>1</sup> sus fetum suum posuerat. Horum concordiam felis fraude sic<sup>2</sup> evertit.



Scandit ad nidum volucris, ait-que, 'Pernicies mihi et tibi paratur; scelestus enim ille aper, quem vides quotidie solum fodientem, quercum vult evertere, ut progeniem nostram in campo opprimat.' Deinde suis<sup>3</sup> cubile adiit et, 'Magno,' inquit, 'in periculo sunt nati tui: aquila enim porcellos rapere vult.' Inde se in cavernâ suâ condidit, et noctû egressa est sibi et catulis suis escam quaesitura. Aquila perniciem metuens in ramis arboris insidebat. Aper metu aquilae porcellos linquere volebat. Quid opus est verbis? Ambae<sup>4</sup> inediâ necatae dapem feli catulisque eius praebuere.

<sup>1</sup> *Imam* agrees with *arborem* understood.

<sup>2</sup> *Sic.*—'In the following way: 'as I am about to tell you.'

<sup>3</sup> *Suis.*—Genitive of *sus*.

<sup>4</sup> *Ambae*—i.e., *sus et aquila*.



## THE HUMAN FIGURE.

Longè excellentior est hominum quam bestiarum figura. Homines enim deus celsos et erectos constituit. Sumus enim non modò terrae incolae atque habitatores, sed rerum superarum atque caelestium quasi speculatores, quarum<sup>1</sup> spectaculum ad nullum aliud genus animantium pertinet. Sensus autem in capite, tanquam in arce, mirificè collocati sunt. Horum oculi, tanquam speculat-

ores, altissimum locum obtinent. Aures etiam rectè in altis corporum partibus collocantur: debent enim praecipere sonos, qui semper naturâ sublimè feruntur. Item nares, quod odores plerumque sursum feruntur, alto loco sunt positae. Gustatus etiam habitat in ore, unde esculenta omnia et potulenta in ventrem descendunt.

<sup>1</sup> *Quarum*.—Agreeing with *rerum* understood.



### THE SILLY CROW.

Corvus frustum panis de fenestrâ raptum volebat comesse. Hunc<sup>1</sup> in celsâ arbore residentem vulpes videt: deinde sic loqui coepit. ‘O corve, pennae tuae sunt pulcerrimae! Formâ corporis-que decore ceteras aves longè excellis. Si vocem haberes, nullus ales esset praestantior.’ At ille, dum stultè vult vocem vulpi ostendere, ore demisit frustum, quod vulpes celeriter avidis dentibus corripuit.

<sup>1</sup> *Hunc*.—Agreeing with *corvum* understood.



### ABRAHAM'S DEATH-BED.

Abrahamus iam debilis et fractus aetate, mortem instare sensit, et membra in lecto composuit. Deinde filios,

nepotes-que convocari iussit. Quos hilari vultu in hunc modum allocutus est. ‘Hora mihi iam suprema advenit, deus-que cui semper sum confisus, me ad se vocat.’ Hoc audito filii inter gemitus et fletus exclamaverunt. ‘Ne, ne, pater, nos desere. Fortasse deus, nostris precibus tactus, vitae tibi tempora producet.’ Ille tamen, ‘Non ita est,’ inquit. ‘Quid mori cessem? Semper ex puero tanquam coram praesente deo vixi: quid morer eum vocantem adire?’ Quo dicto placidè morte oculos occlusit: erat autem vultus non mortui sed dormientis.



### THE FROGS ASK FOR A KING.

Ranae olim in paludibus liberam vitam agentes vivebant: mox autem clamore magno regem a Iove petierunt. Risit Pater deorum, illis-que parvum tigillum in lacum deiecit. Hoc<sup>1</sup> magno cum sonitu in paludem delapsum pavidum ranarum genus magno opere terruit. Diù in limo rex ligneus latebat: deinde una ex ranis tacitè e stagno caput protulit, explorato-que rege comites suas advocat. Illae primò non sine timore adnatant; deinde posito metu super lignum insistunt: inde regem summis contumeliis inquinaverunt. Itaque hoc spreto rege Iovem iterum his precibus adeunt, ‘Da,

optime Iupiter, alterum nobis regem: hic enim qui primò est datus, inutilis est.' Tum Iupiter hydrum misit, qui dentibus asperis singulas corripere coepit. Frustra necem fugiunt: vocem praecludit metus. Opem igitur petentes Mercurium ad Iovem mittunt. Deus autem respondit, 'Perferte malam ingrati fortunam, quia bonam ferre noluistis.'

<sup>1</sup> *Hoc*.—Nominative, agreeing with *tigillum*.



### THE GODS SELECT SEVERALLY A FAVOURITE TREE.

Divi olim legebant sibi quisque arborem. Quercum sibi legit Iupiter: myrtus Veneri placuit: laurus Phoebus: Herculi populus. Minerva rem admirata, 'Cur,' inquit, 'steriles arbores in tutelam sumitis?' Causam Iupiter dixit, 'Scilicet indignum deo est tutelam suam fructu<sup>1</sup> vendere.' 'Mihi quidem,' respondit Minerva, 'olea gravior est propter fructum.' Tum Pater deorum atque hominum, 'O nata,' inquit, 'meritò sapiens esse diceris. Stulta enim est gloria, nisi id, quo gloriamur, utile est.'

<sup>1</sup> *Fructu*.—Abl. of price. The word in Latin which expresses the price or sum for which a thing is purchased is put in the ablative.

## HEAR THE OTHER SIDE.

Puer quidam urbanus, rusticandi causâ, sodalem aequalem ad litus habitantem viserat. Illi inter sese testis in mare iactandis tempus terebant. Is lusus est:<sup>1</sup> testa teres de litore legitur: eam lusor inclinis atque humilis super undas quantum potest proiicit, ita ut dorsum maris radat, emergat, et assiduo saltu sublevetur. Is e pueris victor evadit, cuius testa et procurrit longiùs et frequentius exsilit.

Inter ludendum loci amoenitate delectatus puer urbanus exclamavit, 'Quam hoc suave est! Hic semper libenter ferias agam. Utinam semper liceret piscatorum cumbas prospicere, in harenoso litore ludere, et rubros astacos capere?' 'Rubros astacos!' respondit sodalis. 'Ecquid nescis astacos nigro colore esse?' Alter, 'Non me pudet,' inquit, 'nescire quod nescio. Astacos ipse complures et vidi et comedi. Nigrum autem astacum nullum vidi.' 'Ego autem,' respondit alter, 'sexcenos nigras a piscatoribus captos vidi: rubro autem colore nullum.' Ita sese iurgiis invicem lacescentibus avus superveniens, 'Quid hoc rei est,' inquit, 'pueri?' Alter e pueris, 'Ave,' inquit, 'quo colore sunt astaci? Nonne rubro?' 'Immò,' inquit, 'rubro.' 'Ego tamen,' respondit alter, 'nullos nisi nigras vidi. Nonne nigro sunt astaci colore?' Senex annuit. Tanta responsorum

discrepantia diù mirabundos pueros convertit. Deinde senex, 'Uterque vestrum,' inquit, 'in suâ permaneat sententiâ: neuter alterius sententiam impugnet. Naturâ enim nigro sunt astaci colore, rubri fiunt coquendo. His igitur admoniti, dum eam quam veram esse censetis sententiam fortiter tenetis, alteram partem semper patienter audite.'

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.*, ducks and drakes.



PART II.

HISTORICAL EXTRACTS





## PART II.

# HISTORICAL EXTRACTS.

---

### THE STORY OF THE FABII.

#### HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

THE legend of the Fabii belongs to the early times of the Roman Republic, and may probably be placed between 480 and 470 B.C.

The Etruscans had once been the most powerful nation in the north of Italy, but their power was rapidly declining. The Gauls had pressed them hard in the north; the Sabellians, Latins, and Romans, from the south; and now the only really powerful city in the Etruscan federation was Veii. The Veientines annoyed the Romans by incessant raids, by destroying their crops and cutting down the trees. In order to repel their invasions, the Fabian *gens* determined to post a garrison on the river Cremera, a tributary of the Tiber, which flows between Rome and Veii. Kaeso Fabius, the consul, laid the plan before the senate, and volunteered, in the name of the *gens*, to undertake the expedition at their sole charge. The offer was at once

accepted. Three hundred and six Fabii, all patricians, started on their brave errand, and fortified a camp on the Cremera. This protected Rome from the invasions of the Etruscans. The Veientes, however, gathered an army of allies and attacked the fortress, which was relieved by Aemilius Mamercus with a Roman army, in 478 B.C. Subsequently the Fabii were drawn into an ambush by the Veientes, and all put to the sword; only one of the family escaped the massacre—a boy, who had been left behind at Rome. His descendants formed a distinguished body in the Roman State. The most remarkable of them, between two and three centuries later, successfully opposed Hannibal by a policy of caution, and was consequently known as Fabius Cunctator.<sup>1</sup> The clan was supposed to have left Rome by the right opening of the Porta Carmentalis, one of the gates of the city. The sad issue of the adventure gave a bad name to this passage, which went by the name of the ‘unlucky way’ ever afterwards.

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.*, Fabius the Delayer.

## THE STORY OF THE FABII.

*The Fabii propose to undertake the Veientine War at their own expense.*

Veientes olim assiduus contumeliis Romanorum animos agitabant. Tum Fabia gens senatum adiit. Consul pro gente loquitur. 'Assiduo, non magno praesidio Veiens bellum eget. Vos alia bella curate. Veiens bellum privato sumptu nobis gerere in animo est? Gratiae ingentes a patribus<sup>1</sup> actae sunt. Manat totâ urbe fama : Fabios ad caelum laudibus cives ferunt.<sup>2</sup>

*The Fabii gather and start amidst the prayers and blessings of the people.*

Fabii postero die arma capiunt : quò iussi erant,<sup>3</sup> conveniunt. Consul, paludatus egrediens, in vestibulo gentem omnem suam instructo agmine<sup>4</sup> videt : acceptus in medium<sup>4</sup> signa ferri<sup>4</sup> iubet. Nunquam exercitus clarior et famâ et admiratione hominum per urbem incessit. Sex et trecenti milites, omnes patricii, omnes unius gentis,

<sup>1</sup> *Patribus*.—The title 'patres,' 'fathers,' was given to the senators because they were naturally 'elders' or 'heads of families.' *Patricii* or patricians meant not only senators but all those connected with the *patres*—the whole clan from which the *patres* or senators were taken.

<sup>2</sup> Compare the English phrase, 'to praise a man to the skies.'

<sup>3</sup> i.e., *iussi erant* 'convenire.'

<sup>4</sup> *Agmen*.—'Line of march,' as opposed to *acies*, 'line of bat-

ibant unius familiae viribus pestem Veienti populo minitantes. Sequebantur cognati et civium turba, 'Ite fortes, ite felices,' exclamantes: 'par sit fortitudini fortuna: consulatus inde<sup>1</sup> ac triumphos, omnes honores, omnia praemia a nobis sperate.' Deinde capitolium, arcem, et alia templa praetereuntes precantur ut dii illud agmen faustum atque felix mittant, sospites<sup>2</sup> brevi in patriam ad parentes restituant.<sup>3</sup>

*The Fabii fortify a camp on the Cremera.*

Incassum missae sunt preces. Infelici viâ<sup>4</sup> profecti ad Cremeram flumen perveniunt. Is locus opportunus visus est communiendo<sup>5</sup> praesidio. L. Aemilius inde

tle.' *In medium*—i.e., *agmen*. Kaeso marched in the middle of the column. *Acceptus* agrees with *consul* understood. *Ferri*.—'To be raised' before beginning the march. The *signa* or 'standards' originally consisted of bundles of hay on poles. These were replaced by banners with devices—the eagle, bear, wolf, minotaur, horse. The eagle was the device on the standards of a legion.

<sup>1</sup> *Inde*—'from this expedition.' The Roman people promised to shower public offices and distinction on the Fabii when they returned.

<sup>2</sup> *Sospites*.—Plur., because it refers to the individual soldiers who make up the *agmen*. *Brevi*—i.e., *tempore*.

<sup>3</sup> *Restituant*.—The subject is *dii*.

<sup>4</sup> *Infelici via*.—(See introduction.) By the Porta Carmentalis, which in Livy's time, in consequence of the disaster of this expedition, was called the 'unlucky way.' Of course it was not so called when the Fabii went through it.

<sup>5</sup> *Communiendo*.—Dat. gov. by *opportunus*. 'Adapted for fortifying a camp,' = 'adapted for establishing a fortified camp there.'

et C. Servilius consules facti. Primò non ad praesidium modò tutandum Fabii satis erant, sed totam regionem quà Tuscus ager Romano adiacet populationibus infestabant. Intervallum tamen haud magnum fuit dum Veientes, accito ex Etruriâ exercitu, praesidium Cremerae oppugnant. Romanae tamèn legiones, ab L. Aemilio consule adductae,<sup>1</sup> comminus cum Etruscis dimicant acie. Ardore et impetu Romanorum equitum fusi retro<sup>2</sup> ad saxa Rubra (ibi castra habebant) Etrusci supplices pacem petunt.

*The Veientes break the truce; the Fabii grow over confident.*

Cuius<sup>3</sup> pacis cum Veientes paeniteret, rursus cum Fabiis certamen erat: nec erant<sup>4</sup> incursiones modò in agros sed aliquotiens aequo campo collatis signis<sup>5</sup> pugnatum est: gens-que una populi Romani ex opulentissimâ Etruscâ civitate victoriam reportavit. Multo successu adeò Fabiis audacia et hostium<sup>6</sup> contemptio

<sup>1</sup> *Adductae*—i.e., from Rome to succour the Fabii.

<sup>2</sup> *Fusi retro*='were routed and driven back.'

<sup>3</sup> *Cuius*=*at huius*, and forms the connecting link between this sentence and the last. 'But when the Veientes began to repent them of their treaty.'

<sup>4</sup> *Erant*='were made.' *Esse* often requires a fuller translation than mere 'to be.'

<sup>5</sup> As *signa* were the ensigns of war, *conferre signa* means 'to engage,' and is used of contests between regular troops.

<sup>6</sup> *Hostium*.—Objective gen., 'the contempt for the enemy felt by the Fabii.'

crevit, ut nullo loco aut tempore sua arma sustineri posse crederent.

*The Veientes allure them into an ambush.*

Inde a Veientibus initum est consilium quo<sup>1</sup> ferox hostis dolo et insidiis caperetur. Itaque opportuno<sup>2</sup> loco insidiis locatis pecora, tanquam casu, Romanis obviam acta sunt, qui improvidi effuso cursu pecora rapiebant. Subito ex insidiis consurgitur<sup>3</sup>: et undique hostes erant.

*The Fabii being outnumbered retire to a hill and hold it until a detachment of the enemy climb the hill at the back and attack them from above.*

Fabii ob multitudinem hostium omissâ pugnâ, in unum locum se omnes inclinant. Eò corporibus armisque nixi rupere cuneo viam: duxit via in leniter editum collem. Inde primò restitere: mox cum a tanto pavore animam recepissent, repulere etiam<sup>4</sup> hostem subeuntem. Iugo tamen circummissus Veiens<sup>5</sup> in verticem collis evasit. Ita superiore loco hostis potitur. Fabii caesi

<sup>1</sup> Quo = ut eo (consilio).

<sup>2</sup> Opportuno loco, abl. of place; insidiis locatis, abl. absol.; effuso cursu, abl. of manner, 'pell-mell.'

<sup>3</sup> Consurgitur (impersonal), ab Veientibus = Veientes consurgunt.

<sup>4</sup> Etiam—'they actually drove back.'

<sup>5</sup> Veiens.—The mas. sing. adj. is often used in Latin to express a nation or part of a nation, in a military sense, instead of the more usual plur. masc. So we have *Latinus* for *Latini*, *Romanus* for *Romani*.

sunt ad unum omnes, praesidium-que expugnatum. Trecentos sex<sup>1</sup> periisse constat: unus puer relictus est dubiis rebus<sup>2</sup> populo Romano saepe maximum auxilium futurus.

<sup>1</sup> 306 soldiers, that is. If the Fabii took their wives and dependants, the number would have been much greater. Some authors put it at 4000.

<sup>2</sup> *Dubiae res*—‘perilous times,’ ‘a crisis.’ Compare *res adversae*, ‘adversity,’ *res secundae* or *res prosperae*, ‘prosperity.’



## THE CONQUEST OF VEII.

### HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

THE conquest of Veii was an important event in the early history of the Roman Republic. The siege of the city began about 406 B.C., and continued for ten years. During the first nine years not only was nothing decisive effected, as the city was too large to be surrounded by siege-works, but the three camps which had been fortified by the Romans were stormed by the enemy. In the tenth year, in consequence of severe disasters, a dictator, M. Furius Camillus, was appointed. This was the beginning of the end.

The Romans were assisted by the Latins and Hernicans, but even with this help they could not storm the city. Camillus, however, at last ordered a tunnel to be dug under the city wall from the Roman camp to the citadel. When the tunnel was on the eve of completion, the dictator sent to the senate to know their wish about the distribution of the spoil, as it was certain to be of enormous value. The senate decided that it should be divided among all those in the entire population of Rome who chose to go to Veii for it. People of all ages and conditions streamed from the city to the camp.

A select body of soldiers, with Camillus at their head, now entered the tunnel. The end of it came exactly under

the temple of Juno, and the portion uncut was so thin that the voice of the priest, who was preparing a sacrifice, was audible to the Romans. He had just assured the king that whoever offered the victim to Juno should prove the victor in the war. Camillus instantly dashed in and offered the victim, and the city was now at the mercy of the Romans.

Several important changes in the Roman military system date from this war, especially the introduction of a standing army, and pay for military service. Hitherto the Roman army had consisted entirely of yeomen volunteers, who were only called out for a few months in the summer. The siege of Veii, however, required continuous prosecution summer and winter. It was impossible to keep so large a force of men in the field all the year round at their own charges, and therefore military pay was introduced, and remained a regular feature of the Roman military system.

## THE CONQUEST OF VEII.

*Camillus leaves Rome for Veii, and defeats the Falisci on the way.  
Marches to Veii, and forms a tunnel under the city.*

Profectus cum exercitu ab urbe dictator<sup>1</sup> in agro Nepesino cum Faliscis signa confert.<sup>2</sup> Ibi summum ducis consilium summa fortuna secuta est. Non enim proelio tantum fudit hostes, sed castris ingenti-que potitus est praedâ, cuius non ita<sup>3</sup> magna pars militibus data est. Inde Veios ductus est exercitus, et a pro-cursionibus ad opera<sup>4</sup> obsidionis milites traducti. Operum omnium longè maximum et laboriosissimum

<sup>1</sup> *Dictator*.—A magistrate appointed at Rome to repress dangerous civil disturbances, or conduct a war at a critical time. He was elected from those who had been consuls, and was appointed by one of the consuls in accordance with a decree of the senate. He had supreme power during his time of office, when other public offices were almost suspended. The dictatorship never lasted more than six months—sometimes only a few days.

<sup>2</sup> *Signa confert*.—See note 5, p. 31.

<sup>3</sup> *Non ita magna*.—Literally, 'not so large,' 'not very large.'

<sup>4</sup> *Opera*.—Siege operations consisted in forming *vallum*, *fossa*, and *agger*. The *agger* (from *ad, gero, I pile up*) was a mound of earth, stones, wood, &c., thrown round a town, and raised gradually until it equalled the walls in height. The *vallum* (from *vallus, a stake*) was the barrier on the top of the *agger*, and was formed of large branches or young trees, the boughs of which were interlaced. The *fossa* (*fodio, I dig*) was the trench formed round the *agger* by the excavation of the ground to obtain soil for the *agger*.

fuit cuniculum<sup>1</sup> in arcem agere, quod opus nocte ac die nunquam omissum est antequam in arcem viam facerent.

*Camillus sends to the senate to know how he is to dispose of the spoil.*

Dictator, iam certus victoriae, cum tanta praeda, quanta nunquam antea, in manus ventura esset, literas eius-modi ad senatum misit. 'Deorum immortalium benignitate, meis consiliis, patientiâ militum, Veii iam in potestate populi Romani erunt. Quid de praedâ faciendum censetis?' His literis recitatis senatus edixit ut quicumque Romae particeps praedae esse vellet, in castra ad dictatorem iret. Brevi<sup>2</sup> ingens multitudo replevit castra.

*Camillus' prayer.*

Tum dictator cum edixisset ut arma milites caperent, 'Tuo ductu,' inquit, 'Pythice<sup>3</sup> Apollo, tuo-que numine instinctus pergo ad delendam urbem Veios: tibi

<sup>1</sup> The subject of *fuit* is the phrase 'cuniculum-agere.' A phrase with an infinitive is often used as a noun substantive, and is called a substantival clause. Thus—'To ride on horseback is healthy,' is the same as 'riding' or 'horse exercise is healthy.'

<sup>2</sup> *Brevi*, agreeing with *tempore*, understood.

<sup>3</sup> *Pythice Apollo*.—According to the legend, the Romans in the eighth year of the war had sent an embassy to the temple of Apollo at Delphi to consult him about a remarkable portent. The Alban lake had risen suddenly to a great height. Such phenomena in those days were supposed to betoken the will of the gods.

decimam partem praedae voveo. Te simul, Iuno Regina,<sup>1</sup> precor ut nos in nostram urbem sequaris, ubi templum maiestate tuâ dignum te accipiet.’

*The story of the tunnel.*

Tum Veientes mirantes quare tot per dies nemo se a stationibus Romanis movisset, repentino icti furore improvidi ad muros discurrere. Iam delecti milites sub aede Iunonis(haec in arce Veientanâ erat)armati in cuniculo stabant. Immolante autem rege Veientium vox haruspiciis audita est dicentis, ‘Qui huius hostiae exta prosecuerit, ei victoria data est.’ Quâ voce auditâ, Romani milites adaperto cuniculo rapiunt exta et ad Camillum ferunt. Tum milites subitò e cuniculo armati emergunt.

*The city is stormed.*

Pars hostes in muris invadunt : pars claustra portarum revellunt : pars tectis ignem inferunt. Momento temporis, patefactis portis, Romani magno agmine irruunt : urbs hostibus impletur : omnibus locis pugna saevit. Deinde, multâ caede iam peractâ, senescit pugna et dictator per praecones edixit, ut milites inermibus parcerent. Totus ille dies direptione urbis opulentissimae consumptus est.

<sup>1</sup> *Iuno Regina*.—The guardian deity of Veii, whose temple was on their citadel.

*A select band of youths invite Juno Regina to leave Veii and go with them to Rome.*

Postero die delecti ex omni exercitu iuvenes quibus Iuno Romam deportanda erat, lautis corporibus, candidâ veste venerabundi templum inierunt, religiosè-que statuae<sup>1</sup> manus admovebant. Tum quidam spiritu divino tactus, seu iuvenali ioco, ‘Vis-ne Romam ire, Iuno?’ dixit. ‘Dea annuit,’ ceteri exclamaverunt. Deinde sede suâ mota in Aventinum, aeternam<sup>2</sup> sedem suam, perlata est. Ibi templum ei Camillus dedicavit.

Hic Veiorum occasus fuit, urbis opulentissimae, quae decem aestates decem-que hiemes circumsessa, operibus non vi expugnata est.

<sup>1</sup> *Statuae*—dat. case. They lifted the statue to carry it to Rome.

<sup>2</sup> *Aeternam*.—Juno was henceforth to be the tutelary goddess of Rome.

## THE SACRIFICE OF DECIUS.

### HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

IN the year 295 B.C., the Romans were engaged in a great campaign against the allied forces of the Gauls, the Etruscans, and the Samnites. The decisive battle was fought at Sentinum, a town in Umbria, near the central ridge of the Apennines. The Roman consuls were P. Decius Mus and Q. Fabius. Decius was stationed on the left to oppose the Gauls; Fabius on the right opposite the Samnites. The Etruscans did not take part in the engagement; they had withdrawn to protect Clusium, which had been attacked by the Romans; and it was of the utmost importance to the Romans to fight a decisive battle before their return.

The Roman left, according to the legend, had twice driven back the Gallic cavalry, but were dismayed by the unexpected appearance of a number of chariots, engines of war unknown to the Romans, which the horses refused to face. Decius, unable to rally his men, resolved to devote himself, as his father had done, for the salvation of his country. He summoned the Pontifex to recite the solemn form of words which the sacrifice required, invested him with the command of the left wing, and then devoting himself and the enemies' army to the gods below, dashed into the ranks of the Gauls and fell covered with wounds.

The Romans, inspired by the self-devotion of their commander, renewed the combat: but the Gauls were not

easily to be beaten, and the issue of the conflict was still doubtful.

Fabius on the right met with a stubborn resistance from the Samnites, but at last succeeded in routing them and driving them to their camp. He was thus enabled to send a detachment to assail the Gauls in the rear, and they were compelled to retreat to their own country.

The self-sacrifice of Decius on this occasion was an imitation of his father's example. In the great Latin war about forty years before, the consuls had each dreamed that the victory should rest with that army whose general would devote himself to death. The consuls arranged that whichever of them should be driven back should offer himself as a sacrifice to the gods. Decius saw his men waver, and prepared to fulfil his vow. He sent for the Pontifex Maximus, and having veiled his head, repeated after him this sacred form of words: 'O Janus, Jupiter, Father Mars, Quirinus, Bellona, ye Lares, ye foreign and ye native gods, ye gods who have power over us and our enemies, from you I pray this grace that ye vouchsafe strength and victory to the Roman people. On behalf of the Roman people I devote myself to the spirits of the departed, and to the earth the legions and allies of the enemy!' With these words he dashed upon the Latins, who were scared with a sudden panic, and left the victory with the Romans.

The name of the Decii dwelt long in the memory of their countrymen. 'Plebeian,' says Juvenal, 'were the spirits of the Decii and plebeian their name, yet they formed a sufficient sacrifice for entire legions to the powers below and mother earth.'



## THE SACRIFICE OF DECIUS.

*The Romans pitch their camp near the lines of Gauls, Samnites, and Etruscans.*

Consules Romani, P. Decius et Q. Fabius, Apenninum transgressi in agrum Sentinatem pervenerunt. Ibi non procul ab hostibus castra posuere. Fama autem, agrum Clusinum a propraetoribus<sup>1</sup> Romanis vastari, Etruscos ex agro Sentinate ad suos fines tuendos movit.<sup>2</sup> Instabant igitur consules, ut iis<sup>3</sup> absentibus pugna fieret. Per biduum lacesiverunt praelio hostes; biduo nihil dictu dignum actum est. Pauci utrinque cecidere. Tertio die descendunt in campum omnes copiae.

*An omen of victory.*

Cum instructae acies starent, cerva lupum fugiens per campum inter duas acies decurrit. Inde in diversas partes cucurrere ferae; cerva ad Gallos, lupus ad Romanos cursum deflexit. Lupo data est inter ordines

<sup>1</sup> *A propraetoribus.*—A propraetor was a magistrate in the times of the Republic, who, after having served as praetor for one year in Rome, was sent in the following year as praetor to a province where there was no army.

<sup>2</sup> *Movit.*—The subject is *fama*.

<sup>3</sup> *Iis absentibus*—i.e., during the absence of the Etruscans, who had been called home by a rumour of invasion.

via : cervam Galli telis transfixere. Tum Romanus miles, 'Illàc fuga,' inquit, 'et caedes se vertit, ubi sacram Dianae feram occisam videtis. Hinc Martius lupus integer et intactus, gentis Martiae et conditoris<sup>1</sup> nostri nos admonuit.'

*Fabius tries to wear out the spirit of the Samnites, and declines the contest.*

Dextro cornu Galli: sinistro Samnites constiterunt. Adversus Samnites Q. Fabius primam et tertiam legiones pro dextro cornu instruxit: adversus Gallos pro sinistro cornu Decius quintam et sextam legiones. Haud quaquam simili ratione in dextro laevo-que cornu pugna gerebatur. Fabius arcebat pugnam, extrahebat-que quam maximè certamen, cum existimaret Samnites primo modò impetu feroces esse, Gallos intolerantissimos laboris et aestus.

*Decius is more impatient. Effect of the Gallic chariots.*

Decius ferocior erat et aetate<sup>2</sup> et vigore animi: cum lentior videretur pedestris pugna, equitatum in pugnam concitat: ipse iuvenum fortissimos orat ut secum in

<sup>1</sup> *Conditoris*—i.e., Romulus: alluding to the story of Romulus and Remus being suckled by a she-wolf. *Martius*.—The wolf was called *Martius* or *Martialis* either because it was blood-thirsty, or because it was a favourite with Mars and under his protection. *Martiae gentis*—i.e., the Romans. Romulus, the founder of Rome, was a son of Mars.

<sup>2</sup> *Aetate et vigore*.—Because he was younger.

hostem impetum faciant. Cum bis avertissent hostium equitatum, subitò novum genus pugnae exortum est. Essedis carris-que superstans hostis ingenti sonitu<sup>1</sup> equorum rotarum-que conterruit equos. Ita victorem equitem pavor dissipat. Insecuta est Gallica acies, nec spatium respirandi dedit.

*Decius failing to rally his men, determines to sacrifice himself for his country.*

Vociferatur Decius ‘Quo fugitis? quam spem in fugâ habetis?’ Obsistebat fugientibus et revocabat fusos. Deinde cum nullâ vi percussos<sup>2</sup> retinere posset, patrem P. Decium nomine appellans, ‘Quid ultrâ,’ inquit, ‘moror familiare<sup>3</sup> fatum? Hoc nostro generi datum est, ut<sup>4</sup> piacula simus deorum irae. Hostium legiones et auxilia mecum Telluri et Diis Manibus devovebo.’

*His prayer and sacrifice.*

Deinde secundum sollennes preces deos imploravit ut victoriam Romanis prosperarent, formidinem,

<sup>1</sup> *Ingenti sonitu.*—For a description of these chariots, see Appendix—*Essedum*.

<sup>2</sup> *Percussos*—i.e., *milites* or *suos*.

<sup>3</sup> *Familiares*.—His father had already sacrificed himself. Decius regards such patriotic devotion as the hereditary duty or fate of his family.

<sup>4</sup> *Ut—irae.*—A substantival sentence standing for a noun in the nominative case. The sentence is in apposition to *hoc*. ‘This is our glory . . . that we should be . . .’ *Irae* is the gen. case.

fugam, caedem et cruorem hostibus adiicerent. Inde incinctus cinctu gabino,<sup>1</sup> quo pater P. Decius Latino bello se devoveri iusserat, in confertissimam Gallorum aciem concitat equum.

*Its effect. The funeral.*

Ut corruit obrutus telis, Romani sistebant fugam et novam pugnam instaurabant. Non tamen sine magno certamine nec incruentam victoriam reportaverunt. Consulis corpus, quia obrutum superstratis Gallorum cumulis erat, eo die inveniri non potuit: postero die inventum relatum-que est cum multis militum lacrimis. Intermissâ inde omnium aliarum rerum curâ, Fabius collegae funus omni honore laudibus-que meritis<sup>2</sup> celebrat.

<sup>1</sup> *Cinctu gabino*.—A particular mode of wearing the Roman toga, deriving its name, we may presume, from the town of Gabii. The toga was brought over the head and then girded round the body. The *cinctus gabinus* was used on solemn occasions, as for instance when a consul devoted himself for his country, or when he went to declare war in the name of the Roman people.

<sup>2</sup> *Laudibus*.—It was the custom at the funeral of a person of distinction at Rome, for a relative to mount a tribune and pronounce a funeral panegyric over the dead (*laudatio funebris*). In this, all the exploits of the deceased and of his ancestors were magnified. The first public speech of this kind recorded in Roman history was that delivered by Poplicola over Brutus, the founder of the Roman republic. These orations often contained extravagant praise. The panegyric delivered over Decius contained *meritae laudes*, well-earned eulogy, because he had died for his country.



**PART III.**

**THE FIRST ROMAN INVASION  
OF BRITAIN**



PART III.

THE FIRST ROMAN INVASION OF  
BRITAIN.

---

INTRODUCTION TO EXTRACT FROM  
CAESAR'S COMMENTARIES.

JULIUS CAESAR, the author of the Commentaries, from which the following extract is taken, was born on the 12th July, 100 B.C., in the consulship of C. Marius and L. Valerius Flaccus. He was therefore six years younger than his great contemporaries, Pompeius and Cicero. He took an active part in the politics of the day, when he was still a young man, and soon made his mark. He was Quaestor in 68 B.C., Aedile in 65 B.C., and Pontifex Maximus in 63 B.C. In the year 62 B.C. he was Praetor, and in the following year went as Proprætor to Spain, where he achieved considerable military success. On his return to Rome he was elected Consul, in 59 B.C., and went as Proconsul to Gaul, where he was carrying on his campaigns at the time of his invasions of Britain. He was occupied for nine years in the subjugation of Gaul, and during that time invaded Britain twice, in 55 and 54 B.C. Subsequently he acquired royal



power at Rome, but so exasperated some of the aristocracy that they made a conspiracy against him and murdered him in the senate-house, on the Ides (15th) of March, 44 B.C.

Caesar was perhaps the greatest general Rome ever produced. He was also an able statesman, and a writer of great repute. Cicero speaks highly of his style in his treatise on Illustrious Orators. After praising him as an orator for placing his subject before his hearers with the same skill as that with which an artist places a good picture in a favourable light, he alludes to the Commentaries. He likens them to a beautiful figure or statue, which, erect and full of grace, needs no dress or ornament beyond its own natural beauty. He says that they were intended as notes or outlines to guide others in writing history, but such notes and such outlines as only genius could use, and only simpletons would interfere with.<sup>1</sup> Of these Commentaries, too, a modern philosopher says, 'They are the simple masterpieces of a great mind.'<sup>2</sup>

Caesar had intended to devote the whole of the year 55 B.C. to the conquest of Britain. But early in the year a formidable league was formed against him by the Suebi, Tencteri, and Usipetes, German tribes east of the Rhine. This compelled him to defer the invasion of Britain, and only a small part of the summer was left when he got back from the Rhine to the sea-coast in the territory of the Morini, near Calais. Still, although he knew that in a country so far north the winter would set in early, he determined to cross the English Channel that same year, and at once to demand satisfaction of the Britons for the assistance they had given to the Gauls. He accordingly began

<sup>1</sup> Cic., *De Clar. Orat. Br.*, cap. 75, 261 *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> Hegel, *Philosophy of History*.

to inquire among the Gallic merchants for any information which they could give him about the people of the island, their mode of warfare, the lie of the country, the size and position of the harbours—in fact, everything which would be of use to him in making the invasion. But in vain—they knew nothing of all these things (so Caesar says); but it is perhaps more likely that they did know, and only professed ignorance of them, as was quite natural, seeing that the Britons were their friends, and had sent them help against their powerful enemies. Caesar, being unable to learn from them what was the size of the island, or what tribes inhabited it, sent one of his officers, Caius Volusenus, to get the information on the spot. He went—but he did not dare to leave his ship. In five days he returned, and gave Caesar all the information he had been able to collect. In the mean time the merchants had carried information of Caesar's intended attack to the Britons, who at once sent ambassadors to offer hostages, and to tender their submission to the Roman power; but without avail. The Romans had lost no time. They had already collected at Boulogne eighty merchant-ships, which Caesar thought sufficient for carrying two legions (about 12,000 or 13,000 men) across the Channel: all the ships of war too were brought to the same place, and put under the command of the different officers of the staff.<sup>1</sup> The cavalry were sent to Ambleteuse, a port eight miles off, with orders to get on board eighteen merchant-ships, and to follow Caesar to Britain. These ships had been prevented from reaching Boulogne by contrary winds. Caesar himself set sail at midnight, and reached the coast of Britain at about ten o'clock in the morning. But the cavalry did not appear; either they had

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix, and p. 61, note 2.

missed the favourable tide on which Caesar sailed, or were still wind-bound; at any rate they were not there to meet him. This was a serious loss, because the Britons, if repulsed, would be able, in their chariots and on their horses, to get away scot-free from the infantry. There was no doubt that the Britons were expecting their enemies, for the whole cliffs were covered with men drawn up under arms. And the part of the coast at which Caesar arrived was a most unfavourable one for his purpose. A creek ran into the land, surrounded on three sides with precipitous cliffs—so precipitous that a spear could be thrown from them on to the shore beneath, and any men landing there would be at the mercy of the spearmen who were on the cliffs above. Caesar decided not to make the attempt, and remained inactive till three o'clock in the afternoon, hoping that the cavalry would come: as they did not, he weighed anchor, and sailed down the coast westward, about seven miles, to a point where the precipitous cliffs ended, and the shore ran down in an open sloping beach to the sea. The Britons from the shore watched all the movements of the Romans, and kept abreast of them: first went their cavalry, then the *essedarii*,<sup>1</sup> of whom we shall speak presently, and after them the rest of the troops. All were ready again to oppose the Romans when they attempted to land. Caesar calls the Britons barbarians, a word which to the Romans meant every one not a Roman, as to the Jews the word Gentile meant every one not a Jew; but they were at least highly disciplined, splendidly trained, and very brave. Landing, accordingly, was no easy matter,

<sup>1</sup> The *essedarius* was a man who fought from the *essedum* or war-chariot.

even on the smooth open beach. The water was so shallow that the Romans could not get their big ships near in-shore, and the soldiers had therefore to wade through the water from their ships to the land. They had much to contend against, and these difficulties were more trying because their opponents were entirely free from them. The Roman soldier had to jump out of his ship into the water, ignorant of the locality and not sure of his footing: he had his hands encumbered by his shield and spears; his legs encumbered by the water in which he was standing; and his body weighed down beneath the enormous weight of armour which he always wore.<sup>1</sup> The Britons, on the other hand, were on dry land, or at most advancing a little way into the sea: they knew every inch of the shore, were unencumbered hand and foot, were riding splendidly-trained horses, and consequently could fight with confidence, and throw their spears with precision. We must not wonder that the Romans wavered a little, and did not fight with their wonted zeal and dash. Caesar saw that his men were flagging, and sent forward his ships of war, which were of great service. They were rowed to a little distance from the merchant-ships, and at once opened a fire of arrows and all sorts of missiles from the slings (*fundae*) and other warlike engines (*tormenta*).

The Britons now in their turn wavered; they were not accustomed to these ships of war, and the novelty of their appearance, the rapidity of their movements, and the missiles which the engines were throwing, struck terror into them, and made them first halt, and then retreat. At this moment the standard-bearer of the tenth legion,

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix—*Arma*.

calling with a loud voice upon every Roman to do his duty to his country and his general, leaped into the sea and made straight for the enemy. The wavering was at an end : each man took up the key-note which the standard-bearer had struck, and determined that Rome should not be disgraced at any rate by him. Then followed a hard-fought battle. The Roman soldiers staggered about in the water till the different divisions got into hopeless confusion, and each man arranged himself under the standard nearest to him, whether his own or not. The enemy, meantime, knowing every shallow spot, kept a sharp look-out from the shore, and, whenever they saw a Roman soldier alone or in difficulties, rushed into the water and attacked him. But Caesar soon noticed this, and sent his light reconnoitring-cutters, called *speculatoria navigia*, to help any whom he saw in trouble. When once the Roman soldiers got fairly ashore they soon put the Britons to flight, for they were better soldiers—that is, better disciplined and probably better armed. But here the want of cavalry was greatly felt by Caesar. The Britons got off on horseback, because they could easily outstrip the Roman infantry. Immediately after the battle, ambassadors came to Caesar to sue for peace. They promised to do all his bidding and to give him hostages, and began to send their troops back to their agricultural pursuits. And now on the fourth day after Caesar's arrival in Britain the eighteen ships with the cavalry on board set sail from Ambleteuse and crossed the Channel. As soon, however, as they came within sight of the coast, a storm arose and scattered them. Some were driven back to Ambleteuse, and some further down the coast to the west, where they tried in vain to ride at anchor, for

the storm was so severe that, though the night was dark and unfavourable, they were obliged to put to sea, and sailed away to Gaul. There was yet another trouble in store for the Romans of which they had not even dreamed, and that was a very high tide, for it was full moon on the night of which we have been speaking. They were accustomed in Italy to the Mediterranean Sea, in which the tides are scarcely perceptible, and they had consequently not expected, and had made no preparation for, such a visitor as a spring-tide on the coast of Britain during a storm. The result was disastrous. The ships of war and the merchant-ships alike suffered. Many were hopelessly broken, and Caesar found himself in danger of being cut off from the mainland of Gaul altogether, and left at the mercy of the Britons. What was to be done? He had no materials with which to repair his broken vessels. Caesar recognised his difficulty and set to work. He collected corn from the country round to supply the wants of the army. He broke up the ships which had suffered most, and with their material repaired the rest. He worked with such wonderful activity and energy that in a very short time all the ships that could be repaired were ready for sea. And very wise and far-seeing had he been in making himself ready for all emergencies.

The Britons no sooner saw what trouble he was in than they broke the treaty, recalled their men from the fields to which they had been dismissed, and made an attack suddenly and unexpectedly upon the Roman foragers, surrounding them with their war-chariots (*essedæ*) and their charioteers (*essedarii*).<sup>1</sup> Caesar describes the mode of fighting from these chariots, and the description is most

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix—*Essedum*.

interesting. There were, it appears, two men in each chariot, which was open in front, and drawn by two horses ; one man drove and the other fought. They began the fight by driving rapidly to and fro all over the field, and throwing their spears, to strike terror into their enemies by the galloping of the horses and the rattling of the wheels. Then they darted in among the lines of the cavalry. From each chariot a man leaped down and began to fight on foot. Meanwhile each charioteer had withdrawn with his chariot to a certain distance, and there remained ready to receive his companion, if he wished for any reason to return to the chariot. Thus the charioteers played the part of both cavalry and infantry. Caesar says that they were in effect as agile as cavalry, as steady as infantry, and he evidently admired them very much. And well he might ; the training of the horses and the activity of the men must have been something hard to conceive. Caesar tells us that they could in a very short distance on a steep incline pull up their horses at full gallop, steady them, and turn them round ; that meantime the fighter could run along the pole, stand on the yoke, and in an instant get back again into the chariot. This novel mode of fighting upset the Romans, so that Caesar was only just in time to save them and lead them back into the camp.

The storm lasted several days, during which nothing was done by either side, but when it had passed over, Caesar managed to collect about thirty horse-soldiers, gave battle, utterly routed the Britons, pursued them as they fled with his handful of horse, burnt their houses and buildings in all directions, and then returned to his camp. Ambassadors again came to him to sue for peace. He granted it on condition of having double the number of hostages sent

after him to the Continent, for he had determined not to remain any longer than he could possibly help in Britain. The equinox was at hand,<sup>1</sup> bad weather was to be expected, his ships were not very strong, and he was altogether unprepared for a storm, so he set sail and got safe to Gaul. Two of the merchant-ships did not make the same port as the rest, and were carried a little further down the coast. But this was all—the ships and men got safely into port at last. Only two of the British tribes sent the hostages they had promised ; the rest neglected to do so. Caesar despatched to Rome an account of the expedition, and a supplication<sup>2</sup> of twenty days was decreed by the senate, probably to commemorate the first victory won by the Romans so far away from home as Britain.

<sup>1</sup> About September 21.

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix—*Supplicatio*.



## THE FIRST ROMAN INVASION OF BRITAIN.

*Caesar in Gaul prepares for the invasion of Britain.*

Caesar, exiguâ parte aestatis reliquâ, in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod Britanni auxilia Gallis saepe subministraverant. Insulam adire, genus hominum perspicere, loca, portus, aditus cognoscere volebat, quae omnia Gallis erant incognita. Nemo enim praeter mercatores ad insulam adit, neque mercatoribus ipsis quicquam notum est praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones<sup>1</sup> quae sunt contra Gallias. Itaque evocatis ad se undique mercatoribus, nec magnitudinem insulae nec quae<sup>2</sup> nationes eam incolerent reperire poterat.

*He sends Caius Volusenus to get information about Britain.*

Ad haec cognoscenda<sup>3</sup> Caium Volusenum cum navi

<sup>1</sup> *Eas regiones . . . Gallias.*—The district now included in the counties of Kent and Sussex, inhabited in Caesar's time by the 'Cantii' and 'Regni.' The Cantii (compare the German word Kante = a corner), living in a *corner* of Britain, gave the modern name 'Kent' to the district which they inhabited.

*Gallias.*—The plural is used because Gaul was divided into three divisions (Caes. B. G. cap. 1.), and is therefore spoken of as 'the Gauls.'

<sup>2</sup> *Quae.*—From *quis*—'what tribes.'

<sup>3</sup> *Ad haec cognoscenda.*—This is an instance of what is called gerundive attraction. The simplest form would be 'ad cognos-

longâ<sup>1</sup> praemittit. Huic mandat ut exploratis omnibus rebus ad se quamprimùm revertatur.<sup>2</sup> Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos<sup>3</sup> proficiscitur, quod inde erat

cendum haec.' There are other instances of the construction, which is a very common one, in this extract—*e.g.*,

Page 61, line 1,—‘Ad duas legiones transportandas.’

Page 71, line 13,—‘Ad proelium committendum.’

Page 72, line 6,—‘Facultatem praedae faciendae.’

Page 72, line 6,—‘Sui liberandi facultatem.’

Let us take the phrase ‘Causâ pacis faciendae’=‘for the sake of making peace’—to show the probable origin of the construction. ‘For the sake of making peace’ would *naturally* be rendered in Latin by ‘causâ faciendi pacem,’ where *faciendi*, being a transitive gerund, would govern the accusative of the object, *pacem*. Instead of this, *pacem* and *faciendi* are attracted to each other and made to agree in gender, number, and case. The case used is always that of the gerund (in this case the *genitive*), while the gender and number is that of the object, in this instance *feminine* and *singular*. We therefore get in our example both the gerund and the object in the *genitive feminine singular*. Hence, ‘Causâ pacis faciendae.’ In the same way we say, ‘In liberandâ patriâ Brutus est interfectus,’=‘Brutus was slain in freeing his country’—where *patriâ* and *liberandâ* are attracted to each other, and agree in gender, number, and case. We should have naturally expected ‘In liberando patriam.’ This applies only to verbs which govern the accusative case.

<sup>1</sup> *Navi longâ*.—See Appendix—*Naves*.

<sup>2</sup> *Revertatur*.—*Reverto*, ‘I turn back,’ in the active sense—*i.e.*, ‘I turn something back;’ *revertor*, ‘I turn myself back’=English neuter verb, ‘I come back, I return.’

<sup>3</sup> *Morinos*.—The Morini were a tribe of Gauls occupying the coast where Calais now is, and stretching up as far as the mouth of the Scheldt, through what is now East and West Flanders. Caesar was coming to the coast from his German campaign. See Introduction, page 50, lines 19-26.

brevissimus in Britanniam traiectus. Hūc<sup>1</sup> classem convenire iubet.

*Ambassadors come to him from Britain.*

Interim consilio eius cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos, a compluribus eius insulae civitatibus legati ad eum venerunt. Hi pollicentur se daturos esse obsides atque imperio Populi Romani obtemperaturos. Hos domum remittit et unā cum iis Commium,<sup>2</sup> virum virtutis et fidelitatis probatae et magnae apud Britannos auctoritatis. Hunc hortatur ut Britannos Populo Romano foedere et amicitia adiungat. Volusenus ad Caesarem quinto die<sup>3</sup> revertitur, quaeque in Britannia perspexisset, renuntiat.

*Caesar prepares a fleet.*

In his locis Caesar classem parare coepit. Naves circiter octoginta onerarias<sup>4</sup> coegit, quot satis esse ad

<sup>1</sup> *Hūc*.—‘To this place,’ to the place in the territory of the Morini from which he meant to sail.

<sup>2</sup> *Commium*.—Commus was a chief of the Atrebatas, a people living immediately to the south of the Morini. Caesar had made him king of the Atrebatas, but he afterwards fought against the Romans, on the side of the Confederacy of the Gauls. He was at last defeated, and submitted to Antonius.

<sup>3</sup> *Quinto die*.—The ablative of time. In Latin the word which marks or defines the time ‘at which’ or ‘when’ a thing is done, is put in the ablative. Thus *decimo die* = on the 10th day = ten days after.

<sup>4</sup> *Naves onerarias*.—See Appendix—*Naves*.

duas legiones<sup>1</sup> transportandas existimabat. Praeterea naves longas quaestori,<sup>2</sup> legatis, praefectis, distribuit. Huc<sup>3</sup> accedebant octodecim onerariae naves, quae vento tenebantur ita ut in eundem portum venire non possent; reliquum exercitum in Galliâ relictum Quinto Titurio Sabino et Lucio Aurunculeio Cottae legatis dedit. Publium Sulpitium Rufum, legatum, cum eo praesidio, quod satis esse arbitrabatur, portum tenere iussit.

*He sets sail. A warm reception.*

His constitutis rebus tertiâ<sup>4</sup> ferè vigiliâ solvit, equi-

<sup>1</sup> *Legiones*.—A legion at this time consisted of about 5000 to 6000 infantry, and about 300 cavalry.

<sup>2</sup> *Quaestori—legatis—praefectis*.—These officers formed the staff of the proconsul (see Appendix) or proprætor.

The *Quaestor* managed all money matters.

The *Legatus* was the lieutenant-general, and assumed the command in the absence of his chief.

The *Praefecti* were the subordinate staff-officers.

<sup>3</sup> *Huc*.—(Literally hither) = *ad hunc navium numerum*. See Introduction, page 51, line 25-29.

<sup>4</sup> *Tertiâ vigiliâ*.—‘At midnight.’ The time from sunset to sunrise was divided into four equal spaces called *vigiliae* or ‘watches.’ These were the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th watches. They varied in length according to the length of the night, and therefore according to the time of the year. At the equinoxes, in March and September,\* when there were twelve hours of night, the watches would be divided thus :—1st watch, 6 p.m. to 9 p.m.; 2d watch, 9 p.m. to 12 midnight; 3d watch, 12 midnight to 3 a.m.; 4th watch, 3 a.m. to 6 a.m.

\* About March 21 and September 22.

tes-que in ulteriorem portum<sup>1</sup> progredi, et naves conscendere, et se sequi iussit. Ipse horâ diei circiter quartâ<sup>2</sup> cum primis navibus Britanniam attingit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit.

*Description of the shore.*<sup>3</sup>

Cuius loci haec erat natura : adeò montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad egrediendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, Caesar, dum reliquae<sup>4</sup> naves eò convenirent, ad horam nonam<sup>5</sup> in anchoris expectavit. Interim legatos tribunos-que militum ad consilium convocavit, monuit-que ut ad nutum<sup>6</sup> et ad tempus omnes res ab iis administrarentur. His dimissis, et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum, dato signo, et anchoris sublatis, circiter millia passuum septem ab eo

<sup>1</sup> *Ulteriorem portum.*—Probably Ambleteuse, see Map. There is a full account of all these arrangements in the Introduction, page 51, from line 25.

<sup>2</sup> *Horâ diei quartâ*—i.e., 10 a.m.

<sup>3</sup> See Introduction, page 52, line 8.

<sup>4</sup> *Dum reliquae naves.* . . .—Caesar got to Britain with only the first division of the ships.

<sup>5</sup> *Ad horam nonam.*—What time would this be?

<sup>6</sup> *Ad nutum . . . administrarentur.*—‘That all the details (*res*) should be carried out by them at his beck, and in the nick of time.’ The least hesitation or unpunctuality might have upset Caesar’s plans, and caused most serious loss.

loco progressus, aperto<sup>1</sup> ac plano litore naves constituit.

*The Britons oppose the landing. Difficulties of the situation.*

At barbari, consilio Romanorum cognito, praemisso equitatu et essedariis, cum reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant.<sup>2</sup> Erat<sup>3</sup> ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter magnitudinem, nisi in alto constitui non poterant: militibus<sup>4</sup> autem, ignoto litore, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis, simul et de navibus desiliendum, et in fluctibus consistendum, et cum hostibus erat pugnandum. Illi autem<sup>5</sup> aut ex arido aut paulatim in

<sup>1</sup> *Aperto ac plano litore.*—‘On an open and level shore’—that is, with a flat smooth surface of sand for the soldiers to stand on, and not surrounded by hills from which they could be harassed.

<sup>2</sup> *Prohibebant.*—‘Were trying to prevent.’

<sup>3</sup> *Erat . . . difficultas.*—See Introduction, page 52, last line.

<sup>4</sup> *Militibus—impeditis—oppressis.*—All agree together in the *dat. plur. mas.*—*militibus* being governed by *consistendum*, *desiliendum*, *pugnandum*. *Militibus desiliendum erat.*—The *gerundive* expresses meetness or necessity. Here it expresses necessity—‘it was necessary for the soldiers to jump down.’

There are really three sentences here:—

1. *Militibus desiliendum erat*—*i.e.*, when they left the ship.

2. *Militibus consistendum erat*—*i.e.*, in the water.

3. *Militibus pugnandum erat*—*i.e.*, with the Britons.

*Impeditis manibus*—‘encumbered as to their hands.’ *Ignoto litore*—‘on an unknown shore.’ See Introduction, page 53, line 6, for a description of this scene.

<sup>5</sup> *Illi autem.*—Here follows the contrast to the position of the Romans.

aquam progressi, omnibus membris expediti, notissimis locis, audacter tela coniciebant et equos insuefactos incitabant.

*The Romans waver.*

Quibus rebus nostri perterriti,<sup>1</sup> atque huius omninò generis pugnae imperiti non utebantur eâdem alacritate, quâ in pedestribus proeliis uti consueverant.

*Caesar sends forward his ships of war.*

Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum species<sup>2</sup> erat barbaris inusitator, et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et in hostes remis incitari iussit. Quae res magno usui nostris fuit: nam navium figurâ et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum barbari permoti constiterunt, ac paulum modò pedem retulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus, maximè propter altitudinem maris, is qui decimae legionis aquilam<sup>3</sup> ferebat, 'Desi-

<sup>1</sup> *Perterriti* is a causal participle—that is, it expresses the *reason* or *cause* why the Romans did not fight with their usual vigour. There were two reasons for this falling off on the part of the Romans. What were they?

<sup>2</sup> *Species . . . inusitator*.—Merchant-ships were a common sight on the coast of Britain, but not so the Roman ships of war. *Motus ad usum expeditior*.—The ships of war were more easily handled, and so were more useful where quick, active service was required. *Ad usum* is added simply to explain *expeditior*, and = 'for use,' 'for service.'

<sup>3</sup> *Aquilam*.—The eagle was always the great standard of the legion. It consisted of the figure of an eagle attached to the end

lite,' inquit, 'commilitones, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere. Ego certè meum reipublicae atque imperatori officium praestitero.' Hoc quum magnâ voce dixisset, ex navi se proiecit, atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostri universi ex illâ navi<sup>1</sup> desiliunt: quos item subsecuti ex proximis navibus milites hostibus appropinquârunt.

*The battle.*

Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter: nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare,<sup>2</sup> neque firmiter insistere, neque signa subsequi poterant, magno opere perturbabantur. Hostes verò, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis, impeditos adoriebantur: plures paucos circumstebant: alii a latere aperto<sup>3</sup> in universos tela coniciebant: quod quum animadvertit Caesar, scaphas longarum navium et speculatoria navigia<sup>4</sup> militibus

of a long pole. Our regiments carry flags, called 'colours,' in the same way as the Romans carried their eagles.

<sup>1</sup> *Ex illâ navi.*—The one from which the standard-bearer had leaped into the sea.

<sup>2</sup> *Neque ordines servare, &c.*—See Introduction, page 54, line 6, for this scene.

<sup>3</sup> *A latere aperto.*—'On their unguarded flank,'—i.e., the right side, which was unprotected by the shield. Livy speaks of 'dextrum latus quod patebat' = the right side which was exposed. For *a latere*, compare the expressions *a tergo* = in the rear; *a dextro* = on the right; *a fronte* = in the van.

<sup>4</sup> *Speculatoria navigia.*—Reconnoitring cutters. These were



impleri iussit, et iis quos laborantes conspexerat, subsidia submittebat. Nostri simul<sup>1</sup> ac in arido constiterunt, in hostem impetum fecerunt, atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque longiùs prosequi poterant, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant.

*The Britons sue for peace.*

Hostes proelio superati legatos statim ad Caesarem de pace miserunt. His Caesar obsides imperavit:<sup>2</sup> quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem paucis diebus<sup>3</sup> se daturos esse dixerunt. Interim suos remigrare in agros<sup>4</sup> iusserunt, principes-que undique convenire, et se civitates-que suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

*The Storm.*

His rebus pace confirmatâ, naves octodecim quae

light, swift cutters used to explore coasts, and to observe the movements of an enemy, and for any secret service. They were painted as nearly as possible the colour of the water, so as to escape observation; and even the sails and dress of the sailors were coloured with the same object.

<sup>1</sup> *Nostri simul*, &c.—See Introduction, page 54, line 16.

<sup>2</sup> *His obsides imperavit*.—After *impero* the *person to whom* the order is given is in Latin put in the dative case; the *thing* ordered is put in the accusative.

<sup>3</sup> *Paucis diebus*.—Ablative of time. See page 60, note 3.

<sup>4</sup> *In agros*.—The troops were sent home to their agricultural pursuits, as the war seemed to be at an end. The people were not wanted after the fighting was over, as the surrender was made by their chieftains.

equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu<sup>1</sup> leni vento solverunt. Quae cum appropinquarent Britanniae, tanta tempestas coorta est ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset. Horum aliae eodè<sup>2</sup> unde erant profectae referebantur,<sup>3</sup> aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae deiciebantur, quae tamen, anchoris iactis, quum fluctibus complerentur, necessariò adversâ nocte in altum<sup>4</sup> provectae, continentem petierunt. Eâdem nocte accidit ut luna plena esset, quae maritimos aestus maximos in oceano efficere consuevit: nostris-que id erat incognitum.<sup>5</sup> Ita uno tempore et longas naves et onerarias<sup>6</sup> aestus complebat, neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Complures igitur naves fractae sunt: reliquae, funibus anchoris reliquis-que

<sup>1</sup> *Superiore portu.*—Caesar also calls this place (Ambletuse) *ulterior portus*, cf. page 62, line 1.

<sup>2</sup> *Eodè.*—Adv. 'to the same place.'

<sup>3</sup> *Referebantur.*—The ships had been unable to hold their course, and were driven in various directions by the storm—some back to Gaul, some down the English Channel westward.

<sup>4</sup> *In altum.*—See Introduction, page 54, line 30. If they had remained in-shore they would have become unmanageable in the storm, and have been dashed upon the beach.

<sup>5</sup> *Id erat incognitum.*—The Roman soldiers did not know what to make of the spring-tide. (See Introduction.) The 'spring-tide,' which occurs when the moon is full, is the highest tide. The lowest tide is called 'neap-tide.'

<sup>6</sup> *Et longas naves et onerarias.*—The ships of war had been dragged up on to the beach out of harm's way, as Caesar thought; the merchant-ships were riding at anchor. Both were damaged by the storm and tide.

armamentis<sup>1</sup> amissis, ad navigandum inutiles fuerunt. Ita, id quod necesse<sup>2</sup> est accidere, totius exercitûs perturbatio<sup>3</sup> facta est.

*The Britons break the peace.*

Quibus rebus cognitis, principes Britanniae inter se collocti sunt. Equites et frumentum Romanis deesse intelligebant, paucitatem militum cognoscebant; itaque optimum factu<sup>4</sup> esse duxerunt, rebellione factâ, frumento commeatu-que nostros prohibere, et rem in hiemem producere.<sup>5</sup> Itaque rursus coniuratione factâ, paulatim ex castris discedere, ac suos clam ex agris deducere<sup>6</sup> coeperunt.

<sup>1</sup> *Reliquis armamentis*.—Chiefly the oars and rowing benches.

<sup>2</sup> *Necesse*.—An adjective (originally *necessum*) used only with *esse* and *habere*.

<sup>3</sup> *Exercitûs perturbatio*.—Everything was in confusion: with ships broken, and rendered useless by the loss of their ropes and anchors, how was Caesar to get back to Gaul? This was the problem which he had to solve.

<sup>4</sup> *Factu* . . . —‘Thought that the best thing they could do was,’ &c. The supines are cases of an old verb-noun of the fourth declension—the one in ‘um’ being the accusative, that in ‘u’ the ablative. The one in ‘u’ is used with *fas*, right; *nefas*, wrong; *opus*, need; and various adjectives signifying *goodness*, *fitness*, *pleasantness*, *ease*, or *their contraries*. What are their contraries?

<sup>5</sup> *Producere*.—Caesar did not wish to prolong the campaign till the winter. His reasons are obvious. What were they?

<sup>6</sup> *Ex agris deducere*.—The Britons had sent their men home (*in agros*), and now they began to recall them. *Deducere* is the regular word for moving troops from one place to another.

*Caesar is a match for them.*

At Caesar etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat; nam et frumentum quotidie ex agris in castra conferebat, et materiâ et aere<sup>1</sup> earum navium, quae gravissimè afflictæ erant, ad reliquas<sup>2</sup> reficiendas utebatur; alia, quae ad eas res necessaria erant, ex continenti<sup>3</sup> comportari iubebat; itaque summo militum studio, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquas ad navigandum idoneas effecit.

*The Britons attack them.*

Dum<sup>4</sup> ea geruntur, nullâ ad id tempus belli suspicione interpositâ, nostri quotidie e castris in agros frumentatum<sup>5</sup> mittebantur. Omni autem ex reliquis parti-

<sup>1</sup> *Aere*.—The word *aes* was used for copper and brass and bronze. Here it means bronze—a metal largely used by the Romans in shipbuilding for purposes for which we use iron.

<sup>2</sup> *Reliquas*, agreeing with *naves* understood. We cannot say how many ships Caesar now had, because we do not know how many he had when he started from Gaul. He had eighty merchant-ships and all the ships of war which he could collect, but we do not know the number of these last.

<sup>3</sup> *Continenti* (from *con*, and *teneo*, I hold), properly = *continens terra*—‘the connected or uninterrupted tract of land,’—our word ‘continent.’

<sup>4</sup> *Dum ea geruntur*.—*Dum*, ‘whilst,’ is used with a present indicative, even to speak of a thing that is past.

<sup>5</sup> *Frumentatum*.—The supine here ‘expresses a purpose.’ This means that the word *frumentatum* tells us the purpose or object of the Roman soldiers being sent out of the camp. Soldiers are never

bus frumento demesso, hostes suspicati nostros in unam reliquam partem esse venturos noctù in silvis delituerant : tum dispersos,<sup>1</sup> depositis armis, in metendo occupatos, subito adorti,<sup>2</sup> paucis interfectis, reliquos incertis ordinibus<sup>3</sup> perturbaverant: simul equitatu atque essedariis circumdederant.

*Description of a chariot fight.*

Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae<sup>4</sup>: primò per omnes partes perequitant, et tela coniiciunt, atque ipso terrore equorum<sup>5</sup> et strepitu<sup>6</sup> rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant; et cum se inter turmas equitum insinua-verunt, ex essedis desiliunt, et pedibus proeliantur.

sent out without a purpose; *frumentatum* tells us what the purpose was in this instance. What was it?

<sup>1</sup> *Dispersos*, agreeing with *nostros milites*, understood—*i.e.*, the Romans.

<sup>2</sup> *Adorti*, agreeing with *hostes*, understood—*i.e.*, the Britons.

<sup>3</sup> *Incertis ordinibus*.—The soldiers, busy in mowing, were scattered hither and thither, and could not form themselves in rank so as to resist the attack of the enemy.

<sup>4</sup> *Ex essedis pugnae*.—‘A fight from chariots;’ we say ‘a chariot fight.’ So *ex equis pugnare*—‘to fight from horses’—is in English, ‘to fight on horseback.’ Refer to the Introduction, page 55, line 30, for a description of the chariot fight. The skill with which the Britons managed their chariots is well worth attention.

<sup>5</sup> *Terrore equorum*.—The horses struck terror into the enemy opposed to them.

<sup>6</sup> *Strepitu rotarum*.—See the description of the *essedum* in the Appendix.

- Aurigae<sup>1</sup> interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt, atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi<sup>1</sup> a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum,<sup>2</sup> stabilitatem peditum,<sup>2</sup> in proeliis praestant: ac tantum<sup>3</sup> usu quotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti,<sup>3</sup> in declivi ac praecipiti loco, incitatos equos sustinere, et brevi moderari et flectere, et per temonem<sup>4</sup> percurrere, et in iugo<sup>4</sup> insistere, et inde se in currus citissimè recipere consuerint.

*Caesar supports his men when they waver.*

Quamobrem perturbatis<sup>5</sup> nostris novitate pugnae Caesar auxilium tulit; namque eius adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto ad lacessendum et committendum proelium alienum esse tempus arbitratus suo se loco continuit, et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostris occupatis omnibus, Britanni, qui erant in agris reliqui, discesserunt. Secutae sunt

<sup>1</sup> *Aurigae*.—The charioteers—*i.e.*, the drivers of the *essedae*: *illi*—*i.e.*, *essedarii*, the fighting men. Each chariot carried two men—one to drive, the other to fight.

<sup>2</sup> *Mobilitatem equitum . . . stabilitatem peditum*.—See Introduction, page 56, line 12.

<sup>3</sup> *Tantum . . . uti*.—So much . . . that . . .

<sup>4</sup> *Temonem . . . iugum*.—See Introduction, page 56, line 18; and Appendix under *Essedum*.

<sup>5</sup> *Perturbatis*.—Dative case, agreeing with *nostris* and *militibus*, understood.

continuò complures dies<sup>1</sup> tempestates, quae<sup>2</sup> et nostros in castris continerent, et hostes a pugnâ prohiberent.

*The Britons collect their forces again.*

Interim barbari nuncios in omnes partes dimiserunt. Hi paucitatem nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt, et facultatem praedae faciendae, et in perpetuum sui liberandi<sup>3</sup> dari demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magnâ multitudine peditatûs equitatûs-que coactâ, ad castra venerunt.

*The Britons repulsed.*

Caesar etsi videbat hostes, si pulsi essent, celeritate<sup>4</sup> effugere posse, tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum

<sup>1</sup> *Complures dies*.—‘The accusative of time’—‘time how long.’ These expressions mean that the word in Latin which tells us *how long* anything takes in doing or *lasts*, is put in the accusative. ‘The duration of time is put in the accusative’ is another way of expressing the same thing.

<sup>2</sup> *Quae = tales ut*.—*Such* bad weather came on, and lasted for some time, *that* no one could make a move. *Qui*, in the simple sense of ‘who’ or ‘which,’ takes an indicative; but it governs a subjunctive if it implies *since, although, in order that, such that*. Which does it imply here?

<sup>3</sup> *Sui liberandi*.—*Sui* is plural, and *liberandi* is singular. This use of *sui* in *gerundive attraction* is a common idiom, but is very curious.

<sup>4</sup> *Celeritate*.—Caesar had scarcely any cavalry. For the reason of this, see the Introduction, page 51, line 31.

transportaverat, legiones in acie<sup>1</sup> pro castris constituit. Commisso proelio, diutiùs nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non poterant ac terga verterunt. Quos secuti nostri complures ex iis occiderunt : deinde omnibus latè longè-que aedificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.

*The Britons again sue for peace.*

Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de pace venerunt. His Caesar numerum obsidum, quem antea imperaverat, duplicavit, eos-que in continentem<sup>2</sup> adduci iussit.

*Caesar returns to Gaul.*

Ipsè, idoneam tempestatem nactus, paulò post mediam noctem naves solvit, quae omnes incolumes ad continentem pervenerunt : sed ex his onerariae duae eosdem quos reliquae<sup>3</sup> portus capere non potuerunt, et paulò infrà<sup>4</sup> delatae sunt. Caesar in Belgis<sup>5</sup> omnium

<sup>1</sup> *Acie*.—‘Line of battle ;’ *agmen*, ‘line of march.’

<sup>2</sup> *In continentem*.—Caesar wanted to get back to Gaul as soon as possible, and therefore did not wish to wait for the hostages. See Introduction, page 57, line 1.

<sup>3</sup> *Reliquae*.—Understand *naves ceperant*. The full sentence would be *eosdem portus quos reliquae naves ceperant capere non potuerunt*.

<sup>4</sup> *Paulo infra*.—A little lower down on the coast of Gaul.

<sup>5</sup> *In Belgis*.—*Gallia Belgica* was one of the great divisions of Gaul.



legionum hiberna<sup>1</sup> constituit. Eò duae omninò civitates ex Britannîâ obsides miserunt; reliquae neglexerunt.<sup>2</sup> His rebus gestis, ex literis<sup>3</sup> Caesaris dierum viginti supplicatio<sup>4</sup> a Senatu decreta est.

<sup>1</sup> *Hiberna* is an adjective agreeing with *castra*, understood. For *castra*, see Appendix.

The principal camps were—

1. *Stativa castra* = ‘a permanent camp,’ or one occupied for a long time.

2. *Aestiva castra* (more commonly written *aestiva*, without *castra*) — ‘the summer camp’ = ‘summer quarters of an army.’

3. *Hiberna castra* (more commonly *hiberna*) — ‘the winter camp’ = ‘the winter quarters of an army.’

4. *Navalia* or *nautica castra* — a camp on shore for protecting the fleet and the troops while landing.

<sup>2</sup> *Neglexerunt*. — That is, to send hostages.

<sup>3</sup> *Ex literis Caesaris*. — ‘After and in consequence of Caesar’s despatches.’

<sup>4</sup> *Supplicatio*. — ‘Public prayers,’ or ‘a public thanksgiving.’ This was generally decreed when any great success had been achieved, and was often followed by a ‘triumph.’ Originally it lasted one, two, or three days: at the taking of Veii it lasted four days. In later times it lasted for ten, fifteen, twenty, or even fifty days. Only once was it decreed for a civilian—for Cicero, when he put down Catiline’s conspiracy. In this case it is hard to see what Caesar had done to deserve so high an honour. Probably he had shown in his despatches that he had opened up the way for future successes in the hitherto unconquered countries of Britain and Germany. A *supplicatio* was also sometimes decreed as a time of public humiliation when any great defeat or misfortune had been sustained.

PART IV.

LIFE AND CAMPAIGNS OF  
ALEXANDER THE GREAT



## PART IV.

### LIFE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

#### HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

ALEXANDER, the son of Philip II. of Macedon, was born B.C. 356. He was early trained in all manly sports and military exercises by Leonidas, one of his relatives; in literature and science by Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher, from whom he acquired those great views of government, the love of discovery and civilisation, by which he is so honourably distinguished among the great military geniuses of the world.

His father, Philip, had contemplated an invasion of Asia, but was murdered just as he was about to march the troops into Asia. Alexander, then a youth of twenty years of age, resolved to carry on the enterprise; but he had far greater designs than his father. He did not intend merely to take vengeance on Persia for wrongs inflicted on the Greeks, but to found a vast and indeed universal empire, by which the language, science, and civilisation of the Greeks might be extended over the world. To effect this he endeavoured to win the affections of the Persians after

he had conquered them, by adopting their dress and manners, and by giving Persian wives to his officers. This, however, provoked the ill-will of the Greeks, who were unable to comprehend Alexander's ideas, and wished to use Asia as a field for military glory and plunder. The great visions of Alexander were not to be realised. The opposition of the Greeks would probably never have been overcome; even if it had, no one else but Alexander could have carried out his schemes, and he died at the early age of 32, having crowded into a dozen years more victories and incidents than can be found in the same period in any other biography.

The importance of his conquests was enormous. They opened the way to India, led to the foundation of many empires in which the Greek language was taught, and by this means prepared the East for the reception of the New Testament. Great additions were also made to the sciences of natural history and geography.

We have no contemporary records of Alexander's campaigns, and it is quite possible that the intemperance and violence which throw a cloud over his brilliant reputation may have been much exaggerated by the envy of his enemies or rivals. At all events Arrianus, the most trustworthy historian of his life, says—'As to the pleasures which regard the body, he showed himself indifferent; as to the desires of the mind, insatiable.'

Alexander's early death has been a favourite topic with satirical writers from the time of Juvenal to that of Pope. The former tells us that, 'One world did not satisfy Alexander's ambition, and yet he had at last to content him with a tomb;' and the latter that

‘Heroes are much the same, the point’s agreed,  
from Macedonia’s madman to the Swede.’<sup>1</sup>

But we should remember that any one can laugh at the weaknesses of the great, but only the noble can understand or even admire their greatness. Alexander felt, no doubt, that he was a giant, almost a god, compared with the men who surrounded him; but he knew, as well as any one, that ‘the path of glory leads but to the grave,’ and ‘that he brought nothing into this world, and would carry nothing out with him when he died.’

‘By Grecian annals it remains untold,  
but may be read in Eastern legends old,  
how, when great Alexander died, he bade  
that his two hands uncover’d might be laid  
outside the bier—for men therewith to see,  
men who had seen him in his majesty,  
that he had gone the common way of all,  
and nothing now his own in death might call :  
nor of the treasures of two empires aught  
within these empty hands unto the grave had brought.’<sup>2</sup>

What further benefits Alexander might have conferred on the world by a longer life, it is not easy to tell. For his own fame, his death came at the right time. He stands before all ages as a youth. The beautiful youth of Achilles<sup>3</sup> in the Iliad is the beginning of the legends of Greece, and the beautiful youth of Alexander brings its history to a close. He finished the work the Greeks were

<sup>1</sup> Charles XII.

<sup>2</sup> Professor Wilson.

<sup>3</sup> Hegel, Philosophy of History.

meant to do in the world, and his life sheds a glory over their decline.

A brief chronicle of his exploits is appended.

- B.C. 336.—He took the command of the army prepared to invade Asia.
- " 335.—Defeated the Triballi and other rebellious tribes, and conquered and destroyed Thebes.
- " 334.—Defeated the Persians at the Granicus.
- " 333.—Defeated the Persians at the Issus.
- " 332.—Reduced Tyre.
- " 331.—Defeated Darius at Arbela.
- " 330.—Marched into Parthia and Africa.
- " 329.—Reduced Bactria, and conquered several Scythian tribes.
- " 328.—Reduced Sogdiana.
- " 327.—Crossed the Indus, and entered the Punjâb, and defeated Porus.
- " 326.—Reached the mouth of the Indus, and returned to Susa, and married a Persian wife.
- " 325.—Proceeded against Babylon, and was met by ambassadors from nearly every part of the civilised world.
- " 324.—Entered Babylon, which he intended to be the capital of his empire.
- " 323.—Died after a short illness in May or June.

Those who wish further information on this subject will find an admirable account of Alexander's life in Smith's Biographical Dictionary; and a valuable essay in the preface to 'Alexander the Great,' a drama by Aubrey de Vere.

## LIFE AND CAMPAIGNS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

*Alexander and Philip compared.*

Philippo successit filius Alexander, vir et virtute et vitiis patre maior. Hic<sup>1</sup> apertè, ille artibus bella tractabat. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior. Iram pater dissimulabat : filius ubi exarsisset, nec dilationem ultionis nec modum noverat.<sup>2</sup> Amari malebat pater : filius metui.<sup>3</sup>

*Alexander begins by asserting his power in his own country.*

Initio regni Alexander, tum viginti annorum adolescens, Thraces, Triballos et Illyrios facilè bello devicit.

<sup>1</sup> *Hic, ille.*—The pronoun *hic* refers to what is near the speaker's person, mind, &c. ; *ille* to what is remote. When two people are compared, *hic* means the person nearest to the speaker's mind (here Alexander) ; *ille* to what is more remote from it (here Philip). *Hic* and *ille* in such passages may be translated, *the latter, the former*.

<sup>2</sup> Two sad instances of this are recorded in the death of Cleitus, and the vengeance inflicted on the Tyrians.

<sup>3</sup> This was the reason, no doubt, why he was so anxious to be called the son of Jupiter Ammon. He thought it would make him more awful in the eyes of the Asiatics. Josephus, the Jewish historian, tells us that Alexander, when he visited Jerusalem, was much impressed by the religion and temple of the Jews, offered sacrifices to Jehovah, and treated the priests with much respect ; so that we may conclude that he was reverent towards what he thought deserving of reverence.

F



Quo audito<sup>1</sup> Athenienses qui antea pueritiam regis contempserant, missis legatis bellum deprecantur. Thebani autem armis non precibus usi<sup>2</sup> gravissimas dedere poenas: urbe enim captâ Alexander Pindari<sup>3</sup> tantum familiae et penatibus pepercit; reliqua, exceptis templis, solo<sup>4</sup> aequari iussit.

*Marches to Sestos to invade Asia.*

Deinde non adeo magnis copiis comparatis (vix triginta quinque millia<sup>5</sup> militum contraxerat) patris consilium belli Persis inferendi secutus, Sestum petiit.

<sup>1</sup> *Quo audito.*—*Quo* = *et eo*.

<sup>2</sup> The past participle here, as often, expresses the cause or reason why a thing is done. Here the Thebans suffered *because* they had appealed to arms.

<sup>3</sup> *Pindari.*—Pindarus was the greatest lyric poet of the Greeks. He was a native of Boeotia, and was born or lived at Thebes. He wrote an immense number of poems—hymns in honour of the gods; odes for public occasions; drinking and dancing songs; poems in praise of princes; dirges for funeral services; and, above all, triumphal odes composed in honour of the victors at the great national festivals of the Greeks. These odes alone are in existence. Milton alludes to Alexander's respect for his memory in the following lines:—

‘Lift not thy spear against the Muses’ bower: .  
the great Emathian conqueror bid spare  
the house of Pindarus, when temple and tower  
went to the ground; and the repeated air  
of sad Electra’s poet had the power  
to save the Athenian walls from ruin bare.’

<sup>4</sup> *Solo.*—Dat. of *solum*.

<sup>5</sup> *Mille* is an adjective. You can say *mille homines*. *Millia* is always a substantive, and you say *tria millia hominum*.

Ibi quum patrimonium omne suum amicis divisisset, sibi Asiam sufficere praefatus, in continentem<sup>1</sup> traiecit.

*Darius allows him to land in Asia. Battle at the Granicus.*

Rex Persarum Darius virium fiduciâ fretus, neque classe neque armis<sup>2</sup> hostem finibus arcebat, gloriosius ratus<sup>3</sup> hostem domi excipere quam non admittere. Itaque ad Granicum amnem primum commissum est proelium. Hic amnis praecipiti cursu prouens Persas a Macedonibus dividebat. Alexander morae impatiens et miro mentis ardore incensus cum delectâ fortissimorum manu in undas prosiluit, ubi diù acriter pugnatum est. Rex ipse, quem armis conspicuum<sup>4</sup> plures petebant, in extremum discrimen adductus est, et aegrè insigni Cleiti<sup>5</sup> virtute servatus est. Persae diù fortiter restitere; mox tamen fusi fugati-que sunt.

<sup>1</sup> *Continentem*.—See note 3, p. 69.

<sup>2</sup> Here *arma* means nearly the same as *exercitus* or *milites*. Darius neither attacked Alexander's fleet as he crossed the Hellespont, nor attempted to oppose his landing in Asia. Memnon, the ablest general of Darius, advised him either to oppose Alexander by sea, as the Persian fleet was superior to that of the Greeks, or else to retire before him and destroy all the crops and provisions.

<sup>3</sup> *Ratus*.—Causal participle. See note 2, p. 82.

<sup>4</sup> *Conspicuus*.—The adjective is here causal. See note 2, p. 82. Alexander was exposed to attack *because* his dress and weapons made him easy to recognise. Nelson might probably have saved his life at Trafalgar by wearing a cloak to conceal his uniform and decorations.

<sup>5</sup> *Cleitus* was the brother of Alexander's nurse. At the Granicus

*Personal bravery and tenderness of Alexander.*

Primum victoriae decus penes ipsum regem fuit: summo enim consilio cohortes instruxerat, summâ virtute pugnavit; multos lanceâ, multos gladio ipse confecit. Fortitudini par fuit pietas; victor enim ad matrem,<sup>1</sup> quam semper eximiâ colebat pietate, pocula, purpuram et alia pretiosa spolia transmisit.

*The Gordian knot.*

Inde, quum totam paenè Asiam Minorem imperio suo obedientem fecisset, Gordium Phrygiae oppidum contendit. Quâ urbe in deditionem redactâ, Iovis templum intravit, ut plaustrum<sup>2</sup> illud videret quo Gordium

he cut off with his sword the arm of Spithridates just as he was on the point of slaying Alexander. Cleitus did good service also at the battle of Arbela.

<sup>1</sup> Her name was Olympias.

<sup>2</sup> *Plaustrum*.—The legend was as follows: Gordius was a Phrygian peasant. As he was working in the field one day, flocks of birds of all kinds flew about him. He at once started to inquire of the oracle what this meant. On the way he was met by a lovely maiden, to whom he was tempted to tell his errand. She was skilled in augury, and foretold that he was to be made king, and hinted that she had no objection to be queen. So he agreed to marry her. About this time political troubles arose in Phrygia, and the people asked the oracle what steps they should take to put an end to them. The oracle said, 'Choose for your king the first man you meet in a waggon outside the city.' They started at once, and fell in with Gordius and his beautiful bride. So they escorted him to the temple of Jove, saluted him as king, and offered up his waggon to the god. The yoke of this cart was

Midae patrem vectum esse constabat. Huius vehiculi iugum compluribus ad temonem adstrictum erat nodis, qui tantâ arte inter se implicati<sup>1</sup> erant, ut nemo capita loramentorum inter nodos abscondita reperire posset. Alexander diù cum latentibus nodis luctatus, 'Quid interest,' inquit, 'quomodò solvantur?' gladio-que ruptis omnibus loris vel implevit oraculum vel elusit.<sup>2</sup>

. *Dangerous fever from bathing in the Cydnus.*

Proximo anno Dario cum ingenti exercitu appropinquantiori obviam it, et magnâ celeritate Taurum montem transcendit. Cum Tarsum<sup>3</sup> venisset, captus Cydni fluminis amoenitate, proiectis armis, plenus pulveris et sudoris in praefrigidam undam se proiecit. Tum repentè nervos eius tantus rigor occupavit ut vix compos mentis in praetorium deferretur. Cum nec spes remedii nec dilatio periculi esse videretur, ingens sollicitudo et paenè luctus in castris erat. Remedium tamen profitebatur

fastened to the pole by a wonderful knot, which no one could untie, and the oracle declared that whoever untied it should become king of Asia. Alexander's mode of undoing it reminds one of Columbus' plan of making an egg stand on end.

<sup>1</sup> *Implicati*.—All the ends of the thongs of which the knot was formed were turned inwards, so that no clue could be found as to where to begin to untie it.

<sup>2</sup> *Vel elusit*.—If the oracle only meant that the yoke was to be separated from the pole, no matter how, Alexander, of course, fulfilled it; if it required the knot to be untied, he evaded the difficulty.

<sup>3</sup> *Tarsus*, celebrated subsequently as the birthplace of St Paul.

unus e medicis nomine Philippus, quem tamen a Dario auro corruptum esse epistola a Parmenione<sup>1</sup> pridè missa affirmabat. Noluit autem Alexander fidei amicorum diffidere, accepto-que in manum medicamine literas Philippo tradidit, oculos-que in vultus legentis intendit. Ut securum<sup>2</sup> conspexit, hausit poculum sanitatem-que quartâ die recepit.

*Battle of Issus.*

Brevi post ingentibus utrinque animis ad Issum<sup>3</sup> committitur proelium, in quo uterque rex vulneratur. Diù certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darius. Exinde iustam victoriam reportavit Alexander. Persarum occisa sunt peditum unum et sexaginta millia ; equitum

<sup>1</sup> *Parmenio* was the most distinguished of Philip's commanders, and had done good service in establishing the Macedonian kingdom. He served under Alexander, and enjoyed his favour until 330 B.C., when he was accused of being concerned with his son, Philotas, in a conspiracy against the king. Both father and son were executed. Parmenio's guilt is very doubtful ; and the execution of this veteran general, and faithful friend of his father's, is the darkest spot in the life of Alexander.

*Ut securum.*—The physician would have changed colour if he had been guilty.

<sup>3</sup> *Issum.*—Darius had an enormous force of 600,000 men, which of course required a large field to manœuvre in. Instead of waiting for Alexander in the open country, he marched to meet him in the narrow plain of Issus. Here his cavalry could act with but little effect. Darius was the first to flee. His flight caused a panic in the army, and a fearful massacre ensued. Alexander received a slight wound in the thigh.

decem millia ; capta quadraginta millia. Ex Macedonibus cecidere pedestres centum et triginta, equites centum et quinquaginta.

*Gallantry and gentleness of Alexander.*

Post victoriam ita se gessit Alexander ut omnes ante eum reges<sup>1</sup> clementiâ et lenitate vinceret. Inter captivas uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere ; has ad consolandas misit Alexander Mithrenen linguae Persicae peritum ; mox et ipse adiit. Conspectis armis feminae invicem se amplexae, velut statim moriturae se Alexandro<sup>2</sup> ad genua provolvere, non mortem deprecantes, sed dilationem mortis dum Darii funus exsequerentur. Motus tantâ mulierum pietate Alexander, ‘Bono este animo ;’ inquit, ‘vivit enim Darius ; mortis metum abiicite !’ Quo dicto feminas leniter manu allevans summo honore et reverentiâ tractavit.

<sup>1</sup> Ladies taken in war became the slaves of their conquerors, and the harshness with which they were treated often forms one of the most touching features in the Greek tragedies. The noble conduct of Alexander was well calculated to win the affections of the Persians.

<sup>2</sup> This is the general idiom in Latin. The person at whose knees any one falls is put in the dative, not the genitive case—as, ‘I throw myself at Caesar’s feet,’ is, ‘Me *Caesari* ad pedes proiicio.’

*Alexander arrives at Tyre.*

Deinde devictâ Syriâ Tyrum<sup>1</sup> urbem petiit, posuit-que castra in continenti, unde urbem angustum fretum dividit. Tyrii, propter urbis famam et magnitudinem, cum rege societatem inire voluerunt ; accipere imperium noluerunt. Miserunt igitur legatos auream coronam regi donum offerentes. Quos ille benignè allocutus se Herculi Tyrio sacrificium facere velle dixit. Ad haec legati responderunt esse fanum Herculis extra urbem : ibi regem, si vellet, sacra ritè perfecturum. Quo audito iram vix tenuit Alexander, ‘ Vos quidem,’ inquit, ‘ quod insulam incolitis, pedestrem hunc exercitum contemnitis, sed brevi ostendam vos in continenti esse. Scite me aut pace urbem intraturum aut vi oppugnaturum.’ His nuntiatis Tyrii se ad urbem defendendam accinxere.

<sup>1</sup> *Tyrum*.—Tyre was situated on an island, and was fortified by walls of great height and strength. Alexander determined to join the island to the mainland by a mole 200 feet broad. This mole was swept away by a storm ; but Alexander began another on a larger scale. The city, however, was really taken by ships, after a noble defence. The gallantry of the Tyrians only increased the severity of their doom. With a cruelty too common in ancient times, these heroic defenders of their country were all either butchered, crucified, or sold as slaves. The mole of Alexander was a permanent work. His threat was literally fulfilled. The waves have gradually rolled up accumulations of sand against the mole, so that it is now about 600 yards broad at its narrowest part. The siege lasted seven months.

*The siege of Tyre.*

Tanta fuit loci opportunitas, tanta incolarum virtus ut vix post septem<sup>1</sup> mensium oppugnationem urbs expugnaretur. Tandem cum classis Alexandri portum intrâset, Tyrii, alii supplices in templa confugiunt, alii fores aedium obserant, nonnulli in hostem irruunt. Alexander, exceptis<sup>2</sup> qui in templa confugerant, omnes interfici ignem-que tectis inici iussit. His per praecones nuntiatis, pueri virgines-que templa complebant: viri in vestibulis suarum aedium stabant, parata saevientibus<sup>3</sup> turba. Triste deinde spectaculum victoribus ira regis prae-buit: duo millia crucibus affixi<sup>4</sup> per ingens litoris spatium penderunt.<sup>5</sup>

*Visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.*

Inde Rhodum Alexander Aegyptum-que (ubi urbem Alexandriam<sup>6</sup> condidit) Ciliciam-que sine certamine sub-

<sup>1</sup> *Septem mensium*.—Numerals in Latin from four to a hundred are not declined.

<sup>2</sup> *Exceptis*.—Understand *iis*; ablative absolute.

<sup>3</sup> *Saevientibus*—i.e., militibus Alexandri; *turba* in opposition to *viri*.

<sup>4</sup> *Affixi* is masculine, because *duo millia* means two thousand men. The full construction would be *duo millia virorum*.

<sup>5</sup> The advance of civilisation has always been marked by improvement in the manner of dealing with prisoners of war. Savages do not recognise the right of every man to defend himself. Such treatment of prisoners of war as this would now be denounced by the whole civilised world. In fact, it has become impossible.

<sup>6</sup> *Alexandria*.—Nothing is a greater proof of Alexander's genius and foresight than the selection of this site for the foundation of a



egit. Ad Iovem deinde Ammonem,<sup>1</sup> oraculum consulturus, pergere statuit. Iter etiam expeditis<sup>2</sup> longum et vix tolerabile fuit. Hac enim regione summa erat aquarum penuria : undique steriles harenae patebant, luctandum-que erat non modò cum ardore et siccitate, sed etiam cum tenacissimo sabulo, ex quo non facilè pedes expediebantur. Nulla arbor, nullum culti soli vestigium euntium oculis occurrebat. Tandem post octo dies ad sedem consecratam perventum est. Haec inter vastas solitudines sita, incredibile dictu, densissimâ ramorum umbrâ contexta est : ipsa etiam caeli temperies verno tepori simillima est. In medio nemore fons est quem solis<sup>3</sup> vocant, qui sub lucem tepidus manat : medio die frigidus idem fluit. Regem propiùs adeuntem maximus natu e sacerdotibus filium appellavit. ‘Hoc enim,’ inquit, ‘nomen tibi Iupiter parens reddidit.’ Itaque postea Iovis filium se non modò appellari Alexander passus est, sed etiam iussit.<sup>4</sup>

city. Constantine, in the same way, left a lasting memorial of his genius in selecting Constantinople as a seat of empire ; and Peter the Great by choosing the site of St Petersburg.

<sup>1</sup> A god worshipped in Libya and Aethiopia as the Supreme Being.

<sup>2</sup> *Expeditis*.—Agreeing with *viris*, understood—dative case.

<sup>3</sup> *Solis*.—Understand *fontem*.

<sup>4</sup> On this subject Arrian says : ‘I cannot blame Alexander for endeavouring to draw his subjects into the belief of his divine origin, nor be induced to believe it any great crime ; because it is very likely that he intended no more by it than merely to procure the greater authority among his soldiers.’ ‘Pride, however, was one of the most conspicuous elements in Alexander’s character.’

*He renews the war against Darius. Death of Darius.*

Deinde ab Ammone regressus Aegyptiorum rebus ordinatis, bellum reparat contra Darium, qui ingentem exercitum coegerat. Alexander traiectis Euphrate et Tigride amnibus, ad Gaugamela, qui vicus haud procul Arbelis aberat, copias hostium instructas invenit. Hic quoque clade maximâ affecit Darium qui primus omnium se fugae dedit, quo viso ceteri quoque terga vertere. Fugienti rex institit. Babylone, Susis, Persepoli deinceps expugnatis, Ecbatana, Medorum caput, petiit, sperans ibi Darium in manus suas venturum. Ille autem in vincula coniectus, et multis vulneribus confossus est a Besso Satrape. Constat Alexandrum miserabili regis opulentissimi exitu conspecto, lacrimas profudisse, corpus-que chlamyde sibi detractâ coopertum ad suos deferri iussisse, ut regio Persarum more monumentis maiorum inferretur. Hunc finem vitae sortitus est ille qui 'rex regum' et 'consanguineus deorum' salutari solitus erat.

*Alexander adopts the Persian dress.*

Iam Alexander habitum regum Persicorum et diadema assumpsit, ut sibi Persarum animos conciliaret. His rebus ingentes epularum apparatus adiecit. Quae res movit indignationem militum querentium a Philippo patre eum adeò degeneravisse ut mores Persarum as-

sumeret quos propter hos ipsos mores vicisset. Cleitus etiam, unus e fidelissimis amicis, apertè in convivio exclamavit liberos homines superbiam eius ferre non posse. Quo audito Alexander et ipse vino et irâ accensus, arrepto a satellite telo, amicum<sup>1</sup> transfixit. Cuius culpae acerrima sed sera paenitentia sequebatur, adèd ut eodem telo rex sibi necem maturâset, nisi ab amicis et vigilibus esset retentus.

*Alexander invades India. His ambition.*

Posthâc Indiam etiam invasit, Porum-que regem potentissimum ad Hydaspis ripas devicit. Iamque bellorum curis exsolutus paci etiam operam dare coepit, ut Graecorum linguam, cultum, et instituta in Asiam extenderet; sperabat enim fore ut oriens et occidens, si communi linguâ iisdem-que legibus et institutis uterentur, in unum imperium coalescerent, stabili-que pace fruerentur.

*His death.*

Impediebatur tamen partim seditionibus inter suos exortis, partim valetudine suâ. Crebrae pugnae, magni et continui labores, et ante omnia acerrimus dolor quo Hephaestionis<sup>2</sup> amici mortem lugebat, vires corporis et

<sup>1</sup> *Amicum*—i.e., Cleitus.

<sup>2</sup> Hephaestion was Alexander's greatest and oldest friend, for they were brought up together as children. He was inferior in military ability to Craterus and others, so that Alexander used to say that Hephaestion was the friend of Alexander, and Craterus

valetudinem admodum infregerant. Itaque Babylonem regressus in morbum incidens paucis diebus obiit.

*His work did not die with him.*

Multa ille brevi duodecim annorum spatio non modò patriae sed orbi terrarum commoda comparavit. Septuaginta urbes condidit; coniunxit Asiam, Europam, Africam commercio communi-que literarum Graecarum studio, ita<sup>1</sup> ut saluberrima Christianae religionis semina per illos populos spargi et propagari possent.

the friend of the king. Hephaestion died of fever at Ecbatana. His remains were conveyed to Babylon, and burnt upon a funeral pyre which cost ten thousand talents (£2,437,500).

<sup>1</sup> *Ita.*—By the knowledge of Greek the Greek Testament was given to them.



## APPENDIX



## A P P E N D I X.

---

### I.—ARMA.

THE Roman soldier was very carefully armed, but with the advantages which a complete suit of armour gave him, he had to put up with the disadvantage of having to carry a great weight about with him wherever he went. The names of the different kinds of troops, and their armour, varied at different periods of Roman history; but the following arms were those most commonly used, and most often mentioned by Roman writers.

*Galea*.—A helmet, or covering for the head. This was originally made of leather or skin, and afterwards of bronze or iron lined with felt or sponge. Sometimes the helmet was like a cap fitted to the shape of the head, while at other times additions were made either for ornament or protection—such as, bosses or plates at the top and sides; the crest or plume; the cheek-pieces attached by hinges so as to be lifted up or down; and the visor, which came down over the face.

*Clipeus*.—A round shield.

*Scutum*.—The ordinary shield of the Roman soldier.



It differed from the *clipeus* by being oval or oblong in shape, and curved so as to fit the body. It was made of a framework of wood or wicker-work covered with ox-hides. It was carried on the left arm by a handle, and covered the left shoulder. Its size was about 4 feet long by 2½ feet broad.

*Loricæ*.—A cuirass, consisting of a breast-plate and a plate to cover the back. These two plates were joined together by hinges on the right side of the body, and by buckles on the left: they were also joined by leathern straps or flexible bands of metal passing over the shoulders, and secured in front by means of buttons or of ribbons tied in a bow.

*Ensis* or *gladius*.—The sword. In early times swords were made of bronze, and later of iron. The Roman sword was two-edged, broad, and of nearly the same width from the hilt to where it began to taper to the point. It was carried in a sheath on the left side of the body.

*Hasta*.—The spear. Several kinds of spears of various length and weight were used by the ancients. They were used in three different ways; either (1) they were thrown from an engine (*tormentum*), or (2) were thrust forward as a pike to stab an enemy, or (3) were thrown from the hand. The Roman spear had a thong attached to the shaft about half-way down. We do not know exactly how this thong was used; perhaps it was to give the spear a twisting motion, and thus make it fly more steadily, on the same principle as we now use rifled guns, to make the bullet twist as it leaves the gun. This would account for the use of the word *torquere*, in the sense of *hurling* a spear, *torquere* meaning literally, 'to twist.'

*Lancea*.—A lance. A comparatively slender spear borrowed from the Greeks.

Besides these weapons of war, each ordinary foot-soldier carried the following implements: *Securis*, a hatchet; *dolabra*, a pick; *bipennis*, an axe; *serra*, a saw; *culter*, a knife; *corbis*, a basket; *lorum*, a leather thong; *catena*, a chain; *palus*, a stake.

The ordinary soldier, therefore, was ready not only to fight, but to fell wood, form an intrenchment or palisade, and put prisoners in chains. The basket was no doubt to carry the three days' provisions which they always had with them. \* Josephus tells us that the Roman infantry soldiers looked like baggage-mules. When we think of the time that these men could fight, the distances which they could march with such a load upon their backs, we have no difficulty in understanding how they subdued the world.

## II.—CASTRA.

*Castra*.—A camp. A Roman army never halted, even for a single night, without making a camp large enough to contain the whole army, with their beasts of burden and their baggage. To choose a suitable spot for a camp, in a place where it could be easily supplied with food and water and was in a good position for defence, was the mark of a good general, though the duty was often transferred to the military tribunes. The camp was a square enclosure (the length of each side being 2017 Roman feet, almost exactly 1956½ English feet), within which a place was allotted to each of the various troops, the places thus allotted being marked out and separated from each other by *viae* (streets), of which the chief, called *principia*, was 100 feet wide, and stretched right across the camp. There were four gates—(1) *porta principalis dextra*, the gate at the end of the street *principia*, on the right side of the camp; (2) *porta*

*principalis sinistra*, the gate at the end of the *principia*, on the left side of the camp; (3) *porta praetoria* (the praetorian gate), situated near the *praetorium* or general's tent; and (4) *porta decumana* (from *decimus*, tenth), so called because it was on the side where the tenth subdivision of each division of troops was encamped.

Every Roman army had a corps of engineers (called *fabri*) attached to it, whose special duty it was to fortify the camp and conduct siege operations; but, as we have seen, every infantry soldier was also provided with implements for making intrenchments and the like.

At the beginning of each campaign, when an army encamped for the first time, the tribunes administered the 'camp oath' to the men. Each one swore that he would steal nothing out of the camp, and that if he found any property he would bring it to the tribunes. It is not difficult to understand that this was a wise and necessary step.

### III.—ESSEDUM.

The war-chariot of the Britons and Belgae (who lived in the north-west of Gaul) was called *essedum*. It was heavy and strongly built, occupied by two men, the driver (*auriga*), and the fighter (*essedarius*), and was drawn by two horses by means of a broad pole (*temo*), to which each horse was fastened by a yoke (*iugum*). The chariot was built in such a way that the wheels might rattle and clang when it was in motion, and thus strike terror into the men and horses against whom it was used. It was open in front, and in battle it was the duty of the fighting man to run along the pole, climb on to the yoke, fight from there as long as it was advantageous to him to do so, and then run back again along the pole into the chariot. This was done

while the horses were going at full gallop. We can hardly conceive how it was managed: the men must have been as highly trained as acrobats and as agile as monkeys. In later times the *essedum* was used in Rome as a fashionable and luxurious carriage.

#### IV.—NAVES.

The ships of the Romans may be divided into (1) *naves onerariae* (from *onus*, a burden), burden-carrying or merchant ships; and (2) *naves longae* (long ships), ships of war. These ships were driven through the water by sails and by oars, and they had names given to them according to the number of the 'banks of oars' which they contained—that is, the number of the rows of benches on which the rowers sat. Those with one bank of oars were called *monēres* (from a Greek word meaning one-oared); with two, *biremes* (from *bis*, twice, and *remus*, an oar); with three, *triremes* (from *tres*, three, and *remus*); with four, *quadriremes* (from *quatuor*, four, and *remus*); with five, *quinqueremes* (from *quinque*, five, and *remus*); and so on. We have mentioned, in later times, of ships with as many as forty banks of oars. It has always been a matter of great wonder how these banks of oars could have been arranged. There must have been sufficient space between each for men to sit and work their oars, which must have been at least so much longer than those of the men below them, as to allow them to have free scope in dipping into the water. The oars of the topmost rowers even of a *trireme*, must have been very long, and consequently very heavy, to reach the water from such a height, and to clear at the same time the oars of the two banks of rowers below them. What



at full gallop. We can hardly  
ed: the men must have been  
ats and as agile as monkeys.  
as used in Rome as a fashion-

## NAVES.

ans may be divided into (1)  
s, a burden), burden-carrying  
(2) *naves longae* (long ships).  
were driven through the water  
they had names given to them  
the 'banks of oars' which they  
ber of the rows of benches on  
ose with one bank of oars were  
reek word meaning one-oared);  
his, twice, and *remus*, an oar);  
a tres, three, and *remus*); with  
quatuor, four, and *remus*); with  
quinque, five, and *remus*); and  
n made, in later times, of ships  
nks of oars. It has always been  
how these banks of oars could  
here must have been sufficient  
men to sit and work their oars,  
at least so much longer than  
ow them, as to allow them to  
ng into the water. The oars of  
of a *trireme*, must have been  
ently very heavy, to reach the  
t, and to clear at the same time  
s of rowers below them.

then of a *quinquereme*? and of a ship with forty banks of oars? We simply cannot, and we probably never shall, understand it, as we have no model of any such ship existing. The merchant-ships (*naves onerariae*) were made broad, flat-bottomed and bulky, capacity not speed being the great object. The ships of war (*naves longae*) were made long and narrow, their usefulness depending in a great measure upon the rapidity of their movements. It is curious to notice how entirely modern requirements have changed all this. We now make our merchant-ships long and narrow, to get the greatest possible amount of speed out of them, each voyage being in effect a race against some other ship; while our newest war-ships, like the *Devastation*, are clumsy, floating hulks, with no pretensions to speed—simply platforms to carry our enormous guns.

The ships of war generally carried a helmet, as their badge, at the mast-head; the merchant-ships a basket. Some of the ships of war had *turres* (towers) fitted on to their decks from which the soldiers fought. Those which carried *turres* were called *turritae* (towered, or carrying towers). In early times the Roman ships of war carried *corvi*, or grappling-hooks. These were iron grapnels which were used for holding an enemy's ship fast and thus enabling the soldiers to fight at close quarters. It was by the help of these *corvi* that the consul Duillius won the first great naval victory for the Romans over the Carthaginians (in B.C. 260). Other ships of war were fitted with *rostra* or 'beaks,' which were very effective weapons. They consisted of a huge iron spike or bundle of spikes placed just upon or just below the water-line, to crush into and through the side of the opposing vessel.

There are two other kinds of ships mentioned in this

book,—(1) *speculatoria navigia* or reconnoitring cutters, of which a description is given in a note on page 65; and (2) *scaphae*, small skiffs or life-boats, generally attached to a merchant-ship for the use of the crew in case of danger or accident.

#### V.—PROVINCIA—PROCONSUL—PROPRÆTOR.

*Provincia*, a province, was a name given to any territory acquired by the Romans out of Italy (either by conquest or otherwise), and made subject to Roman government. The inhabitants of these provinces did not lose their nationality, but only the right of governing themselves. To conduct the affairs of the province, governors were sent out from Rome, and were called *Proconsules* (Proconsuls) or *Proprætores* (Propraetors). The name Proconsul (from *pro*, in the place of, *consul*, a consul) generally implied that the officer so named had already served as Consul, while Propraetor (*pro*, and *prætor*, a praetor) implied that the bearer of the name had served as Praetor at Rome. This was not an invariable rule; sometimes in special cases a man was made Proconsul without having been previously Consul. A man became Proconsul or Propraetor in the year immediately following that in which he had been Consul or Praetor. The province to which a Praetor was appointed was one in which there was no army.





# VOCABULARY



## A P P E N D I X.

---

### I.—ARMA.

THE Roman soldier was very carefully armed, but with the advantages which a complete suit of armour gave him, he had to put up with the disadvantage of having to carry a great weight about with him wherever he went. The names of the different kinds of troops, and their armour, varied at different periods of Roman history; but the following arms were those most commonly used, and most often mentioned by Roman writers.

*Galea*.—A helmet, or covering for the head. This was originally made of leather or skin, and afterwards of bronze or iron lined with felt or sponge. Sometimes the helmet was like a cap fitted to the shape of the head, while at other times additions were made either for ornament or protection—such as, bosses or plates at the top and sides; the crest or plume; the cheek-pieces attached by hinges so as to be lifted up or down; and the visor, which came down over the face.

*Clipeus*.—A round shield.

*Scutum*.—The ordinary shield of the Roman soldier.

It differed from the *clipeus* by being oval or oblong in shape, and curved so as to fit the body. It was made of a framework of wood or wicker-work covered with ox-hides. It was carried on the left arm by a handle, and covered the left shoulder. Its size was about 4 feet long by 2½ feet broad.

*Lorica*.—A cuirass, consisting of a breast-plate and a plate to cover the back. These two plates were joined together by hinges on the right side of the body, and by buckles on the left: they were also joined by leathern straps or flexible bands of metal passing over the shoulders, and secured in front by means of buttons or of ribbons tied in a bow.

*Ensis* or *gladius*.—The sword. In early times swords were made of bronze, and later of iron. The Roman sword was two-edged, broad, and of nearly the same width from the hilt to where it began to taper to the point. It was carried in a sheath on the left side of the body.

*Hasta*.—The spear. Several kinds of spears of various length and weight were used by the ancients. They were used in three different ways; either (1) they were thrown from an engine (*tormentum*), or (2) were thrust forward as a pike to stab an enemy, or (3) were thrown from the hand. The Roman spear had a thong attached to the shaft about half-way down. We do not know exactly how this thong was used; perhaps it was to give the spear a twisting motion, and thus make it fly more steadily, on the same principle as we now use rifled guns, to make the bullet twist as it leaves the gun. This would account for the use of the word *torquere*, in the sense of *hurling* a spear, *torquere* meaning literally, 'to twist.'

*Lancea*.—A lance. A comparatively slender spear borrowed from the Greeks.

Besides these weapons of war, each ordinary foot-soldier carried the following implements: *Securis*, a hatchet; *dolabra*, a pick; *bipennis*, an axe; *serra*, a saw; *culter*, a knife; *corbis*, a basket; *lorum*, a leather thong; *catena*, a chain; *palus*, a stake.

The ordinary soldier, therefore, was ready not only to fight, but to fell wood, form an intrenchment or palisade, and put prisoners in chains. The basket was no doubt to carry the three days' provisions which they always had with them. \* Josephus tells us that the Roman infantry soldiers looked like baggage-mules. When we think of the time that these men could fight, the distances which they could march with such a load upon their backs, we have no difficulty in understanding how they subdued the world.

## II.—CASTRA.

*Castra*.—A camp. A Roman army never halted, even for a single night, without making a camp large enough to contain the whole army, with their beasts of burden and their baggage. To choose a suitable spot for a camp, in a place where it could be easily supplied with food and water and was in a good position for defence, was the mark of a good general, though the duty was often transferred to the military tribunes. The camp was a square enclosure (the length of each side being 2017 Roman feet, almost exactly 1956½ English feet), within which a place was allotted to each of the various troops, the places thus allotted being marked out and separated from each other by *viae* (streets), of which the chief, called *principia*, was 100 feet wide, and stretched right across the camp. There were four gates—(1) *porta principalis dextra*, the gate at the end of the street *principia*, on the right side of the camp; (2) *porta*

*principalis sinistra*, the gate at the end of the *principia*, on the left side of the camp; (3) *porta praetoria* (the praetorian gate), situated near the *praetorium* or general's tent; and (4) *porta decumana* (from *decimus*, tenth), so called because it was on the side where the tenth subdivision of each division of troops was encamped.

Every Roman army had a corps of engineers (called *fabri*) attached to it, whose special duty it was to fortify the camp and conduct siege operations; but, as we have seen, every infantry soldier was also provided with implements for making intrenchments and the like.

At the beginning of each campaign, when an army encamped for the first time, the tribunes administered the 'camp oath' to the men. Each one swore that he would steal nothing out of the camp, and that if he found any property he would bring it to the tribunes. It is not difficult to understand that this was a wise and necessary step.

### III.—ESSEDUM.

The war-chariot of the Britons and Belgae (who lived in the north-west of Gaul) was called *essedum*. It was heavy and strongly built, occupied by two men, the driver (*auriga*), and the fighter (*essedarius*), and was drawn by two horses by means of a broad pole (*temo*), to which each horse was fastened by a yoke (*iugum*). The chariot was built in such a way that the wheels might rattle and clang when it was in motion, and thus strike terror into the men and horses against whom it was used. It was open in front, and in battle it was the duty of the fighting man to run along the pole, climb on to the yoke, fight from there as long as it was advantageous to him to do so, and then run back again along the pole into the chariot. This was done

while the horses were going at full gallop. We can hardly conceive how it was managed: the men must have been as highly trained as acrobats and as agile as monkeys. In later times the *essedum* was used in Rome as a fashionable and luxurious carriage.

#### IV.—NAVES.

The ships of the Romans may be divided into (1) *naves onerariae* (from *onus*, a burden), burden-carrying or merchant ships; and (2) *naves longae* (long ships), ships of war. These ships were driven through the water by sails and by oars, and they had names given to them according to the number of the 'banks of oars' which they contained—that is, the number of the rows of benches on which the rowers sat. Those with one bank of oars were called *monêres* (from a Greek word meaning one-oared); with two, *biremes* (from *bis*, twice, and *remus*, an oar); with three, *triremes* (from *tres*, three, and *remus*); with four, *quadrيرهmes* (from *quatuor*, four, and *remus*); with five, *quinqueremes* (from *quinque*, five, and *remus*); and so on. We have mention made, in later times, of ships with as many as forty banks of oars. It has always been a matter of great wonder how these banks of oars could have been arranged. There must have been sufficient space between each for men to sit and work their oars, which must have been at least so much longer than those of the men below them, as to allow them to have free scope in dipping into the water. The oars of the topmost rowers even of a *trireme*, must have been very long, and consequently very heavy, to reach the water from such a height, and to clear at the same time the oars of the two banks of rowers below them. What



then of a *quinquereme*? and of a ship with forty banks of oars? We simply cannot, and we probably never shall, understand it, as we have no model of any such ship existing. The merchant-ships (*naves onerariae*) were made broad, flat-bottomed and bulky, capacity not speed being the great object. The ships of war (*naves longae*) were made long and narrow, their usefulness depending in a great measure upon the rapidity of their movements. It is curious to notice how entirely modern requirements have changed all this. We now make our merchant-ships long and narrow, to get the greatest possible amount of speed out of them, each voyage being in effect a race against some other ship; while our newest war-ships, like the *Devastation*, are clumsy, floating hulks, with no pretensions to speed—simply platforms to carry our enormous guns.

The ships of war generally carried a helmet, as their badge, at the mast-head; the merchant-ships a basket. Some of the ships of war had *turres* (towers) fitted on to their decks from which the soldiers fought. Those which carried *turres* were called *turritae* (towered, or carrying towers). In early times the Roman ships of war carried *corvi*, or grappling-hooks. These were iron grapnels which were used for holding an enemy's ship fast and thus enabling the soldiers to fight at close quarters. It was by the help of these *corvi* that the consul Duillius won the first great naval victory for the Romans over the Carthaginians (in B.C. 260). Other ships of war were fitted with *rostra* or 'beaks,' which were very effective weapons. They consisted of a huge iron spike or bundle of spikes placed just upon or just below the water-line, to crush into and through the side of the opposing vessel.

There are two other kinds of ships mentioned in this

book,—(1) *speculatoria navigia* or reconnoitring cutters, of which a description is given in a note on page 65; and (2) *scaphae*, small skiffs or life-boats, generally attached to a merchant-ship for the use of the crew in case of danger or accident.

#### V.—PROVINCIA—PROCONSUL—PROPRÆTOR.

*Provincia*, a province, was a name given to any territory acquired by the Romans out of Italy (either by conquest or otherwise), and made subject to Roman government. The inhabitants of these provinces did not lose their nationality, but only the right of governing themselves. To conduct the affairs of the province, governors were sent out from Rome, and were called *Proconsules* (Proconsuls) or *Propraetores* (Propraetors). The name Proconsul (from *pro*, in the place of, *consul*, a consul) generally implied that the officer so named had already served as Consul, while Praetor (*pro*, and *praetor*, a praetor) implied that the bearer of the name had served as Praetor at Rome. This was not an invariable rule; sometimes in special cases a man was made Proconsul without having been previously Consul. A man became Proconsul or Propraetor in the year immediately following that in which he had been Consul or Praetor. The province to which a Praetor was appointed was one in which there was no army.



# VOCABULARY

## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE VOCABULARY.

---

|                |                 |             |                                  |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| a.....         | active          | m.....      | masculine                        |
| abl.....       | ablative        | n.....      | neuter                           |
| acc.....       | accusative      | part. ....  | participle                       |
| adj.....       | adjective       | pass. ....  | passive                          |
| adv.....       | adverb          | perf.....   | perfect                          |
| c.....         | common gender   | pl. ....    | plural                           |
| card. num..... | cardinal number | prep.....   | preposition                      |
| comp.....      | comparative     | pron. ....  | pronoun                          |
| contr. ....    | contraction     | sing.....   | singular                         |
| dat.....       | dative          | subst. .... | substantive                      |
| dep.....       | deponent        | sup.....    | superlative                      |
| f. ....        | feminine        | v.....      | verb                             |
| fut. ....      | future          | 1. v.....   | { verb of the 1st<br>conjugation |
| gen.....       | genitive        | 2. v.....   |                                  |
| inf.....       | infinitive      | 3. v.....   | verb of the 3d do.               |
| interj.....    | interjection    | 4. v.....   | verb of the 4th do.              |
| irreg.....     | irregular       |             |                                  |

# VOCABULARY.

## A

**a, ab, abs, prep.** with abl., *from, by.*

**ābesse, inf.** of absum.

**abfūtūr-us, -a, -um, part. fut.** of absum.

**abieci-tus, -a, -um, part.** of ab-  
iicio, *cast away*; **adj.** downcast,  
*disheartened, mean.*

**ab-icio, -iēci, -iectum, 3. v. a.**  
[from ab, and iacio, *I throw*], *to*  
*throw away, lay aside.*

**ab-nuo, -nui, -nūtum, 3. v. a.**  
*lit. to nod away, refuse, reject.*

**Abraham-us, -i, m.** *Abraham.*

**abrept-us, -a, -um, part.** of  
abripio.

**ab-rīpio, -rīpi, -reptum, 3. v.**  
*a.* [from ab, and rapio, *I snatch*],  
*to snatch away from.*

**abs.** See **a.**

**abs-condo, -condi, and -con-**  
**di-di, -conditum, 3. v. a.** *to hide.*

**abs-ens, -entis, part.** of absum.

**abstract-us, -a, -um, part.** of  
abstraho.

**abs-trā-ho, -xi, -ctum, 3. v. a.**  
[from abs, and traho, *I draw*], *to*  
*draw away from, draw off, drag*  
*away.*

**abstūli, used as perf.** of aufero.

**ab-sum, ab-fui, āb-esse, irreg.**

*v. to be absent, be away, at a dis-*  
*tance.*

**āb-undanti-a, -ae, f.** [from ab-  
undo, from ab, and unda, *a wave*],  
*a rising above the surface of the*  
*water, abundance, wealth.*

**āc and atquē** (in general **ac**  
before consonants, **atque** before  
vowels), *and.* See **atque.**

**ac-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3. v.**  
*n.* [from ad, and cedo, *I come*],  
*to come towards, advance, ap-*  
*proach, be added to.* Huc acce-  
debat . . ., *to this was added . . .*

**ac-cen-do, -di, -sum, 3. v. a.** *to*  
*set light to, influence, excite.*

**accens-us, -a, -um, part.** of ac-  
cendo.

**accept-us, -a, -um, (1) part.** of  
accipio; **(2) adj.** agreeable, accept-  
able.

**ac-cīdo, -cīdi, 3. v. n.** [from ad,  
and cado, *I fall*], *to fall at or near,*  
*fall upon, happen*; accidit, **im-**  
**personal, it happens.**

**accinct-us, -a, -um, part.** of  
accingo.

**ac-cingo, -cīxi, -cinctum, 3.**  
*v. a. to gird on, arm, equip.* Ac-  
cingere se ad aliquid, *to gird*  
*one's self, prepare for any work.*

**ac-cio, -civi, -cītum**, 4. v. a. to call, summon.

**ac-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum**, 3. v. a. [from ad, and capio, *I take*], (1) to take to one's self, receive, accept, take, get; (2) to treat, deal with.

**accit-us, -a, -um**, part. of accio.

**ac-curro, -curri** (rarely accu-curri), -cursum, 3. v. n. [from ad, and curro, *I run*], to run to, run towards, come hastily.

**accūsāti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from accuso, *I accuse*], an accusation, blame, complaint.

**acer, m. acris, f. acre, n. adj.** comp. **acrior, sup. ācerri-mus**, sharp, violent, active, eager, brave, vigorous.

**ācerri-mē**, most violently. See **acriter**.

**āci-es, -ei, f.** (1) the edge, point, sharpness; (2) battle-array, army, battle. Ante aciem, before the line; prima acies, the van.

**acriter, adv.** comp. **acrius, sup. ācerri-mē** [from acer, sharp], sharply, harshly, vigorously, vehemently.

**act-us, -a, -um**, part. of ago.

**ād, prep.** with acc., to, at, by, or near, towards, against, among. **ād-āper-io, -ui, -tum**, 4. v. a. to open.

**ādāpert-us, -a, -um**, part. of adaperio.

**ad-do, -didi, -ditum**, 3. v. a. to put on, add, join.

**ad-dūco, -duxi, -ductum**, 3. v. a. [from ad, and duco, *I lead*], to lead to, lead on, bring, bring forward, draw or bring towards, tighten.

**adduct-us, -a, -um**, part. of adduco.

**ād-eo, adv.** so, so far, so much, so long, moreover, besides.

**ād-eo, -ire, -ii, -itum**, 4. v. n.

[from ad, and eo, *I go*], to go to, approach, enter upon, address, apply to, visit.

**ād-hīb-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. v. a. [from ad, and habeo, *I have*], to have in addition, add.

**ād-hūc, adv.** hitherto, as yet.

**ad-iāc-eo, -ui**, 2. v. n. [from ad, at or near, and iaceo, *I lie*], to lie near, border on.

**ād-igo, -ēgi, -actum**, 3. v. a. [from ad, and ago, *I drive*], of weapons, to throw, hurl, drive.

**ad-iicio, -iēci, -iectum**, 3. v. a. [from ad, and iacio, *I throw*], to throw a thing to another, add, annex, apply.

**ādīt-us, -ūs, m.** [from adeo, *I approach*], an approach, entrance.

**ad-iungo, -iunxi, -iunctum**, 3. v. a. [from ad, and iungo, *I join*], to join, bind to, fasten on, unite with.

**ad-iūt-or, -ōris, m.** [from ad, and iuvo, *I help*], a helper, an assistant.

**ad-iūvo, -iūvi, -iūtum**, 1. v. a. to help, aid, assist.

**ad-mīnistr-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. to manage, guide, arrange, carry out.

**ad-mīrāti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from admīrō, *I admire*], admiration, astonishment.

**ad-mīrāt-or, -ōris, m.** an admirer.

**ad-mīr-or, -ātus sum**, 1. v. dep. [from ad, and miror, *I wonder*], to wonder at, admire.

**ad-mitto, -misi, -missum**, 3. v. a. to admit, grant access to.

**ad-mōdum, adv.** very much, exceedingly.

**ad-mōn-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. v. a. to put in mind, warn, admonish.

**admōnīt-us, -a, -um**, part. of admoneo.

**ad-mōti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from ad,

and moveo, *I move*], a moving to, application.

**admōt-us, -a, -um**, part. of admoveo.

**ad-mōveo, -mōvi, -mōtum**, 2. v. a. to move on, bring toward, apply, lead or conduct to.

**ad-nāt-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. n. [from ad, and no, *I swim*], to swim up towards.

**ādōlesc-ens, -entis**, m. [from adoleo, *I grow up*], a growing person, a young man.

**ād-ōl-esco, -ēvi, ādultum**, 3. v. n. to grow up, increase.

**ād-ōpēr-io, -ui, -tum**, 4. v. a. to cover up.

**ādōpert-us, -a, -um**, part. of adoperio.

**ād-ōrior, -ortus sum**, 4. v. dep. to approach, attack.

**ādort-us, -a, -um**, part. of adorio.

**adstrict-us, -a, -um**, part. of adstringo.

**ad-stringo, -strinxi, -strictum**, 3. v. a. [from ad, and stringo, *I draw tight*], to draw tight, tie fast, knot.

**ad-sum, ād-esse, ad-fui**, v. n. irregular, to be at or near.

**ad-vēn-a, -ae**, m. a newcomer, a stranger.

**ad-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum**, 4. v. n. [from ad, and venio, *I come*], to come to, arrive, appear, approach.

**ad-vent-us, -ūs**, m. [from ad, and venio, *I come*], an arrival, an approach.

**ad-versus and ad-versum**, prep. with acc. against, opposite to.

**advers-us, -a, -um**, part. and adj. [from adverto, *I turn to*], turned to, turned towards, in front of, unfavourable, adverse. Adversa vulnera, wounds in front, in the breast.

**ad-vōc-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. [from ad, and voco, *I call*], to call up, summon, call upon.

**aed-ēs, -is**, f. a temple; **aed-es, -ium**, pl. a house.

**aedī-fici-um, -i**, n. [from aedifico, *I build*], a building, dwelling.

**aegrē**, adv. comp. **aegrius**, sup. **aegerrimē**, with difficulty, scarcely, hardly. Aegre ferre, to take amiss, bear with reluctance, dislike.

**aegrōt-us, -a, -um**, adj. sick.

**Aegypti-us, -a, -um**, adj. Egyptian: **Aegyptii**, the people of Egypt, Egyptians.

**Aegypt-us, -i**, f. Egypt.

**Aemili-us, -i**, m. Aemilius.

**aequāl-is**, m. and f., -e, n. [from aequus, equal, like], adj. equal, like, of the same age.

**aequ-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. [from aequus, equal], to make equal.

Solo aquare, to lay level with the ground, level.

**aequ-us, -a, -um**, adj. equal, like, fair, equitable, favourable, level. Aequus animus, an even mind, equanimity.

**aes, aeris**, n. brass, copper, money.

**aest-as, -ātis**, f. summer.

**aest-us, -ūs**, m. heat, the swell of the tide, the tide.

**aet-as, -ātis**, f. [contr. of aevitas, from aevum, an age], age, life, time.

**aeternum**, adv. eternally, for ever.

**aetern-us, -a, -um**, adj. everlasting, eternal.

**af-fēro, afferre, attūli, allātum**, 3. v. a. to bring to, bring, produce, cause, bring as news, announce. Vim afferre alicui, to offer violence to any one.

**af-ficio, -fēci, -fectum**, 3. v. a. to affect, exert an influence upon,



*put into a certain state.* Hostem clade afficere, *to defeat an enemy.*

**af-figo, -fixi, -fixum, 3. v. a.** [from *ad*, and *figo, I fasten*], *to fix on, fasten to.* Affigere cruci, *to fasten to a cross, crucify.*

**af-firm-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** *to affirm, assert, corroborate.*

**affix-us, -a, -um, part. of affigo.**

**afflict-us, -a, -um, part. of affligo.**

**af-fligo, -fixi, -fictum, 3. v. a.** *to strike, dash down, ruin, break.* (Used especially of a ship roughly handled by a storm.)

**Afric-a, -ae, f.** *Africa.*

**äge, ägte** [imperative of *ago*], *well! come then!*

**äger, agri, m.** *a field, ground, district; agr-i, -orum, pl. the country.*

**ägit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [frequentative of *ago, I put in motion*], *to put in motion, agitate, drive, design, accomplish, disturb.*

**agm-en, -inis, n.** [contracted from *agimen, from ago, I set in motion*], *a body of men in motion, the march of an army, an army on the march, line of march, host.*

**agn-a, -ae, f.** *a ewe-lamb.*

**agn-us, -i, m.** *a lamb.*

**ägo, ägi, actum, 3. v. a.** *to do, act, lead, drive, spend.* Ferias ägere, *to keep holiday; ägere gratias, see gratia.*

**agricö-la, -ae, m.** [from *ager, a field, and colo, I till*], *a husband-man, farmer.*

**äio** (defective), *I say: ais, äit, äiunt.*

**älacrît-as, -ätis, f.** [from *alacer, lively*], *liveliness, alacrity, ardour.*

**äl-es, -itis, m.** [from *ala, a wing*], *a winged thing, a bird.*

**Alexand-er, -ri, m.** *Alexander, king of Macedon.*

**Alexandri-a, -ae, f.** *Alexandria, a city of Egypt.*

**alg-a, -ae, f.** *sea-weed, sedge.*

**äliën-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *alius, another*], *belonging to another, strange, foreign, unsuitable.*

**äliquam-diū, adv.** [from *aliquis, some, and diu, old abl. or acc. of dies, a day*], *for some time.*

**äli-quis, -qua, -quid, and quod, pron.** [from *alius, other, and quis, any one*], *some one, any one.*

**äliquotiens, adv.** [from *aliquot, several*], *several times.*

**äliter, adv.** *otherwise.*

**äli-us, -a, -ud, adj.** *another, other.* Nihil aliud nisi or quam, *nothing else than; alii . . . alii, some . . . others.*

**äl-öv-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *ad*, and *levo, I raise*], *to raise to one, lift up.*

**ällocut-us, -a, -um, part. of alloquor.**

**äl-löquor, -löcütus sum, -löqui, 3. v. dep.** [from *ad*, and *loquor, I speak*], *to speak to, address.*

**äl-er, -ära, -ärum, another, the one (of two), the other; as a numeral, second.**

**ältern-us, -a, -um, adj.** *alternate, by turns.*

**ältitüd-o, -inis, f.** [from *altus, high, deep*], *height, depth.*

**äl-t-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *älö, I nourish, increase*], *high, deep, loud.* Ältä voce, *with loud voice.*

**amb-o, -ae, -o, adj.** *both.*

**ämicitî-a, -ae, f.** [from *amicus, a friend*], *friendship.*

**ämîc-us, -i, m.** [from *amo, I love*], *one who loves, a friend.*

**ämîss-us, -a, -um, part. of amitto.**

**äm-mitto, -misi, -missum, 3. v. a.** [from *a, and mitto, I send*], *to send from one, send away, lose, dismiss.*

**Amm-ōn, -ōnis**, *an Aethiopian deity.*

**amn-is, -is**, *m. a river.*

**ām-o, -avi, -atum**, *l. v. a. to love.*

**āmoenit-as, -ātis**, *f. [from amoenus, pleasant], pleasantness, delightfulness, charm.*

**āmoen-us, -a, -um**, *adj. pleasant, delightful.*

**am-plector, -plexus sum**, *3. v. dep. to encompass, embrace.*

**amplex-us, -a, -um**, *part. of amplector.*

**am-pūt-o, -avi, -atum**, *v. a. [from am, around, and puto, I clean], to cut off, lop, amputate.*

**anceps, ancipitis**, *adj. twofold, doubtful.*

**ancōr-a (and anchōr-a), -ae**, *f. an anchor.*

**angust-us, -a, -um**, *adj. narrow, confined.*

**ānīm-a, -ae**, *f. breath, life, spirit.*

**ānimadver-to, -ti, -sum**, *3. v. a. [from animum, the mind, and adverto, I turn to], to turn the mind to a thing, observe.*

**ānīm-al, -ālis**, *n. [from anima, breath], a breathing being, animal.*

**ānīm-ans, -antis**, *n. [from anima, breath], a breathing living being.*

**ānīm-us, -i**, *m. spirit, state of mind, mind, disposition, courage, soul. Uno animo, with one soul, unanimously; animus mihi est, and mihi est in animo, it is in my mind, I intend; bono animo esse, to be of good courage.*

**an-nuo, -nui, -nūtum**, *3. v. n. [from ad, and nuo, I nod], to nod to, nod assent, consent, approve, grant.*

**ann-us, -i**, *m. [compare annulus, a ring], a period of time, generally a year.*

**ans-er, -ōris**, *m. a goose.*

**ante**, *prep. with acc. before, in presence of; adv. before.*

**antēā**, *adv. [from ante, before], before, aforetime.*

**antē-quam**, *adv. sooner than, before, before that.*

**antr-um, -i**, *n. a cave.*

**Apenninus Mons**, *the Apennines, a range of mountains running down the centre of Italy.*

**āper, apri**, *m. a wild boar.*

**āp-ērio, -ērii, -ertum**, *4. v. a. to open, uncover, show, disclose.*

**āpertē**, *adv. [from apertus], openly, clearly, plainly.*

**āpert-us, -a, -um**, *part. of āperio, open.*

**āp-is, -is**, *f. a bee.*

**Apoll-o, -īnis**, *m. the god Apollo.*  
**appārāt-us, -ūs**, *m. [from ad, and paro, I prepare], a preparation, equipment, splendour, pomp, magnificence.*

**ap-pell-o, -avi, -atum**, *l. v. a. to call on, address, name.*

**ap-prōpinqu-o, -avi, -atum**, *l. v. n. [from ad, and propinquus, near], to draw near to, approach.*

**apt-us, -a, -um**, *part. (1) fitted; (2) suitable to a purpose.*

**āpud**, *prep. with acc. at, near, at the house of, among, in the presence of.*

**āqu-a, -ae**, *f. water.*

**āquill-a, -ae**, *f. an eagle.*

**ārāt-rum, -i**, *n. [from aro, I plough], a plough.*

**Arbēl-a, -ōrum**, *n. pl. Arbela.*  
**arbitrāt-us, -a, -um**, *part. of arbitror.*

**arbitr-or, -ātus sum**, *v. dep. [from arbiter, a judge], to think, judge.*

**arb-or, -ōris**, *f. a tree.*

**arc-eo, -ui, -itum**, *2. v. a. to shut up, keep off, keep back, prolong.*

**ard-or, -ōris**, *m. [from ardeo,*

*I burn*], heat, fire, ardour, eagerness.

**ārēn-a**, -ae, *f.* (also **ārēn-ae**, -ārum, *pl.*), sand. See **hārēna**.

**argūt-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* clear, shrill-voiced.

**ārid-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from *areo*, *I am dry*], dry.

**arm-a**, -ōrum, *n.* arms, weapons.

**armāmentāri-um**, -i, *n.* [from *arma*, arms], an arsenal, arm-oury.

**armāment-um**, -i, *n.* [from *arma*, arms], implements, tackle of a ship.

**armāt-us**, -i, *m.* an armed man. Properly *part. pass.* of *armo*.

**arm-o**, -avi, -atum, *l. v. a.* [from *arma*, arms], to arm, furnish with weapons.

**arrept-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *arripio*.

**ar-rīpio**, -rīpui, -reptum, *3. v. a.* [from *ad*, and *rapio*, *I seize*], to seize upon, draw to one's self, pick up.

**ars**, *artis*, *f.* skill, art; artes, cunning, stratagems.

**art-ūs**, -uum, *m. pl.* the limbs, members.

**ārund-o**, -inis, *f.* a reed.

**arv-um**, -i, *n.* [from *aro*, *I plough*], what has been ploughed, a ploughed field.

**arx**, *arcis*, *f.* a citadel.

**as**, *assis*, *m.* a pound, a small coin.

**a-scen-do**, -di, -sum, *3. v. n.* [from *ad*, and *scando*, *I climb*], to climb to, climb up, ascend.

**Asi-a**, -ae, *f.* Asia.

**āsin-us**, -i, *m.* an ass.

**asp-er**, -ēra, -ērum, *adj.* rough, harsh, rugged.

**assidu-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from *ad*, at or near, and *sedeo*, *I sit*], that which sits or remains near a person, perpetual, constant.

**as-sign-o**, -avi, -atum, *l. v. a.* to mark out, assign, ascribe.

**as-sūmo**, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *3. v. a.* [from *ad*, and *sumo*, *I take*], to take to one's self, take up, adopt.

**assumpt-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *assumo*.

**astac-us**, -i, *m.* a lobster.

**āt**, *conj.* but, yet, at least.

**Athēn-ae**, -ārum, *f. pl.* Athens.

**Athēniens-is**, -is, *m.* an Athenian.

**at-que**, *conj.* for *ad-que*, further also, and also, and. See **āc**.

**Atrēb-as**, -ātis, *m.* belonging to the tribe of the Atrebates, a people of Gaul. Atrebatian.

**atr-ox**, -ōcis, *adj.* savage, fierce, severe.

**at-tingo**, -tīgi, -tactum, *3. v. a.* [from *ad*, and *tango*, *I touch*], to touch, reach, arrive at, be near, border upon.

**attōnit-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *attono*, thunderstruck, amazed.

**at-tōn-o**, -ui, -itum, *l. v. a.* [from *ad*, and *tono*, *I thunder*], to thunder at, stupefy.

**at-trāho**, -traxi, -tractum, *3. v. a.* [from *ad*, and *traho*, *I draw*], to draw to, draw towards, attract.

**at-trib-uo**, -ui, -ūtum, *3. v. a.* to attribute, ascribe, assign.

**attūli**, used as *perf.* of *affero*.

**auct-or**, -ōris, *m.* [from *augeo*, *I increase*], one who increases, a founder, maker, author, one who advises.

**auctōrit-as**, -ātis, *f.* authority, power, dignity, influence.

**auctumn-us**, -i, *m.* [from *augeo*, *auctus*, *I increase*], the season of increase, autumn.

**auct-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *augeo*.

**audāci-a**, -ae, *f.* [from *audax*, bold], boldness, daring.

**audacter**, *comp.* audācius, *sup.*

**audācissimē**, *adv.* [from *audax*, *bold*], *boldly*.

**aud-io**, **-ivi** or **-ii**, **-itum**, 4. *v. a.* to hear, listen. *Audire aliquem*, to hear a person lecture, attend his lectures.

**aurāt-us**, **-a**, **-um** [*part.* of *auro*, *I gild*], *gilded*; *adj.* *golden*. **aurē-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* [from *aurum*, *gold*], *golden*.

**aurig-a**, **-ae**, *m.* a driver, *charioteer*.

**aur-is**, **-is**, *f.* the ear.

**aur-um**, **-i**, *n.* gold.

**Auruncūlei-us**, **-i**, *m.* *Aurunculeius*.

**aut**, *conj.* or; *aut* . . . *aut*, either . . . or.

**autem**, *conj.* but, however, now. **auxili-or**, **-ātus sum**, *v. dep.* [from *auxilium*, *help*], to give aid to, help, succour.

**auxili-um**, **-i**, *n.* help, aid; in the *pl.* auxiliary forces.

**Aventin-us**, **-i**, *m.* the *Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome. The full expression would be *Mons Aventinus*.

**āv-erto**, **-verti**, **-versum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *a*, and *verto*, *I turn*], to turn away, divert.

**āvid-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* [from *aveo*, *I desire*], *desirous*, *eager*, *greedy*.

**āv-is**, **-is**, *f.* a bird.

**āv-us**, **-i**, *m.* a grandfather.

## B

**Bābyl-ōn**, **-ōnis**, *f.* *Babylon*.

**bācūl-um**, **-i**, *n.* (and **bācūl-us**, **-i**, *m.*), a stick.

**barbār-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* foreign, strange, rude, barbarous; **barbāri**, *m. pl.* foreigners, barbarians (a name applied by the Greeks and Romans to men of other nations).

**beāt-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* [from *beo*, *I make happy*], happy, blessed.

**Belg-a**, **-ae**, *m.* a *Belgian*. (The *Belgae* inhabited what is now part of Belgium, and the north-eastern part of France.)

**bell-um**, **-i**, *n.* [original form *duellum*, from *duo*, *two*], a contest between two, *duel*, *war*.

**bēnē**, *adv.*, *comp.* **mēlius**, *sup.* **optimē**, *well*, *beautifully*, *prosperously*.

**bēnē-fici-um**, **-i**, *n.* [from *bene*, *well*, and *facio*, *I do*], *well-doing*, *kind act*, *kindness*.

**bēnignē**, *adv.* kindly, *generously*.

**bēnignū**, **-as**, **-ātis**, *f.* [from *benignus*, *kind*], *kindness*, *favour*.

**bēnign-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* kind, mild, generous.

**Bess-us**, **-i**, *m.* *Bessus*.

**besti-a**, **-ae**, *f.* a beast.

**bībo**, **bībi**, **bībītum**, 3. *v. a.* to drink, *drain*.

**bīdu-um**, **-i**, *n.* [from *bis*, *twice*, and *dies*, *a day*], a space of two days.

**bis**, *adv.* twice.

**bōn-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.*, *comp.* **mēlior**, *sup.* **optimus**, *good*, *right*, *brave*.

**brēvī**, *adv.* [brevis—i.e., *tempore*], in a short time.

**brēv-is**, *m.* and *f.*, **-e**, *n.* *adj.* short, brief.

**Britanni-a**, **-ae**, *f.* the island of Britain, *Britain*.

**Britannicum Māre**, the British Channel.

**Britann-us**, **-i**, *m.* an inhabitant of Britain, a Briton.

## H

## C

**cādo, cēcīdi, cāsum**, 3. v. n. to fall, happen.

**caed-es, -is**, f. slaughter, blood-shed.

**caedo, cēcīdi, caesum**, 3. v. a. to cut, strike, slay, kill.

**caelest-is**, m. and f., -e, n. adj. [from caelum, heaven], heavenly.

**cael-um, -i**, n. the heavens, sky.

**Caesar, Caesāris**, m. Caesar, a great Roman general.

**caes-us, -a, -um**, part. of caedo.

**caetēri**. See cēteri.

**Cai-us, -i**, m. Caius, a Roman name (praenomen).

**cāmēl-us, -i**, c. a camel.

**Cāmīll-us, -i**, m. Camillus.

**camp-us, -i**, m. a plain, a field.

**candid-us, -a, -um**, adj. [from candeo, I am white], white, bright.

**cān-is, -is**, c. a dog, hound.

**cāno, cēcīni, cantum**, 3. v. a. to sing, play on an instrument, blow a bugle, give a signal.

**cant-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. n. and a. frequentative verb [from cano, I sing], to sing much, sing.

**cant-us, -ūs**, m. [from cano, I sing], tone, sound, a song.

**cāpio, cēpi, captum**, 3. v. a. to take, capture, seize, catch, gain, occupy. Consilium capere, to adopt a plan.

**Cāpitōli-um, -i**, n. the Capitol, the citadel of Rome with its buildings and temples: one of the seven hills of Rome.

**captiv-us, -a, -um**, adj. [from capio, I take], one taken prisoner, captured.

**cāp-ut, -itis**, n. the head, top, end, the capital. Capitis damnare, to condemn to death.

**cār-o, -nis**, f. flesh

**car-po, -psi, -ptum**, 3. v. a. to pluck, gather.

**carr-us, -i**, m. a four-wheeled waggon.

**cās-a, -ae**, f. a hut, cottage.

**cāse-us, -i**, m. a cheese.

**cass-es, -ium**, 3. pl. m. hunting toils, nets.

**castr-a, -ōrum**, n. pl. a camp.

Castra ponere, to pitch a camp.

**cās-us, -ūs**, m. an event, chance, accident, misfortune, fall, overthrow.

**cātūl-us, -i**, m. [diminutive of canis, a dog], a young dog, whelp.

**caud-a, -ae**, f. a tail.

**caus-a, -ae**, f. a cause, reason, pretext. Quam ob causam, for what reason; causā, for the sake of, with gen.

**cāvern-a, -ae**, f. [from cavus, hollow], a hollow, hole, cave, cavern.

**cēcīdi**, perf. from cado.

**cēcīdi**, perf. from caedo.

**cēdo, cessi, cessum**, 3. v. n. and a. to go, depart, yield, give up, grant, give way, lose ground, turn out, have some result.

**cēlēbr-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. to frequent, resort to, celebrate, praise.

**cēlēri-tas, -tātis**, f. [from celer, swift], swiftness, quickness, speed.

**cēlēriter**, adv., comp. cēlērius, sup. cēlērrimē, quickly.

**cels-us, -a, -um**, adj. high, lofty, tall.

**cēn-a, -ae**, f. a dinner, supper.

**cēn-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. n. [from cena], to dine, sup.

**cens-eo, -ui, -um**, 2. v. a. to estimate, value, think, believe.

**centum**, indeclinable card. num. a hundred.

**cēpi**, *perf.* of capio.  
**cerno**, **crēvi**, **crētum**, 3. v. a.  
*to see, discriminate, determine.*

**certām-en**, **-inis**, *n.* [from *certo*, *I contend*], *a contest, combat.*

**certē**, *adv.* *certainly, it is true.*  
**cert-o**, **-avi**, **-atum**, 1. v. a. *to contend, strive.*

**cert-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* *certain, sure, faithful, settled, fixed.* *Certiorum facere aliquem, to inform any one.*

**cerv-a**, **-ae**, *f.* *a hind, doe, deer.*

**cerv-us**, **-i**, *m.* *a stag.*

**cessi**, *perf.* of cedo.

**cess-o**, **-avi**, **-atum**, 1. v. n. *to leave off, delay, loiter, be idle.*

**cētēr-i**, **-ae**, **-a**, *pl. adj.* *the rest; n. all the other things.*

**chlām-ys**, **-ydis**, *f.* *a cloak, mantle.*

**Christian-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* *Christian.*

**cib-us**, **-i**, *m.* *food.*

**cicād-a**, **-ae**, *f.* *a grasshopper.*

**cicātr-ix**, **-icis**, *f.* *a scar.*

**cicōni-a**, **-ae**, *f.* *a stork.*

**Cilici-a**, **-ae**, *f.* *Cilicia (a province in Asia Minor).*

**cinct-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *part.* of cingo.

**cinct-us**, **-ūs**, *m.* [from *cingo*, *I surround, fold*], *a girding, manner of girding or folding.*

**cin-go**, **-xi**, **-ctum**, 3. v. a. *to gird, encircle, crown, surround, enclose, beleague.*

**cin-is**, **-ēris**, *m.* *ashes, cinders.*

**cinxi**, *perf.* of cingo.

**circler**, *adv.* *round about; of numbers, about, not far from.*

**circum-do**, **-dēdi**, **-dātum**, **-dāre**, 1. v. a. *to put round, surround, encompass.*

**circum-mitto**, **-misi**, **-missum**, 3. v. a. [from *circum*, *round*, and *mitto*, *I send*], *to send round.*

**circum-sēdeo**, **-sēdi**, **-sessum**, 2 v. a. [from *circum*, *around*, and *sedeo*, *I sit*], *to sit around, besiege, blockade.*

**circumsess-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *part.* of *circumsedeo*.

**circum-sisto**, **-stōti**, 3. v. a. [from *circum*, *around*, and *sisto*, *I place*], *to place one's self around, stand round, surround.*

**cito**, *adv.*, *comp.* **citius**, *sup.* **citissimē**, *quickly, soon.*

**citrā**, *prep.* *with acc. on this side.*

**civ-is**, **-is**, *c.* *a citizen.*

**civit-as**, **-ātis**, *f.* [from *civis*, *a citizen*], *citizenship, civil right, a state.*

**clād-es**, **-is**, *f.* *injury, disaster, loss, defeat.*

**clam**, *adv.* *secretly; prep.* *with abl. and acc. without the knowledge of.*

**clāmīt-o**, **-avi**, **-atum**, 1. v. n. and *a.* [from *clamo*, *I cry out*], *to cry aloud frequently, bawl out.*

**clām-o**, **-avi**, **-atum**, 1. v. n. and *a.* *to call, shout aloud, proclaim, declare.*

**clām-or**, **-ōris**, *m.* [from *clamo*, *I shout*], *a shout, cry.*

**clār-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* *clear, bright, illustrious, celebrated, renowned, famous, distinct.*

**class-is**, **-is**, *f.* *a fleet.*

**clau-do**, **-si**, **-sum**, 3. v. a. *to shut, close, end.*

**claustr-um**, **-i**, *n.* [from *claudio*, *I shut*], *that which closes, a bar, bolt, barrier, bulwark, defence.*

**claus-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *part.* of *claudio*.

**Cleit-us**, **-i**, *m.* *Cleitus.*

**clēmēti-a**, **-ae**, *f.* [from *clemens*, *mild*], *mildness, clemency.*

**Clūsīn-i**, **-ōrum**, *m.* *the inhabitants of Clusium.*

**Clūsīn-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* *of or belonging to the Clusini.*

**coäl-esco, -ui, -itum, 3. v. n.**  
to grow together, unite.

**coct-us, -a, -um, part. of coquo.**

**co-ëgi, perf. of cogo.**

**coepi, coeptum, coepisse, v.**  
defective, to begin.

**cognât-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from  
con, and natus, born], connected  
by birth; as **subst.** a blood rela-  
tion.

**cognît-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
cognosco.

**co-gnosco, -gnôvi, -gnitum, 3.**  
v. a. [from con, and gnosco, I  
know], to become acquainted with,  
examine, perceive, see, under-  
stand.

**côgo, coëgi, coactum, 3. v. a.**  
[for coago, from con, and ago, I  
drive], to drive together, bring to-  
gether, assemble, compel.

**côhor-s, -tis, f.** an inclosure,  
yard for cattle, a number in-  
closed, generally a division of the  
army, a cohort (the tenth part of  
a legion), a multitude, a body of  
attendants.

**collât-us, -a, -um, part. of con-**  
fero.

**collect-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
colligo.

**collêg-a, -ae, m.** [from con,  
and lego, I choose], one chosen at  
the same time, a colleague.

**col-ligo, -lêgi, -lectum, 3. v. a.**  
[from con, and lego, I gather], to  
gather together, acquire, collect.

**coll-is, -is, m.** a hill.

**col-lôc-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**  
[from con, and loco, I place],  
to place together, arrange, station.

**collôcût-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
colloquor.

**col-lô-quer, -cûtus sum, 3. v.**  
dep. [from con, and loquor, I  
speak], to talk together, converse.

**côlo, côiui, cultum, 3. v. a.** to  
till, cultivate, cherish, worship.

**côlôn-us, -i, m.** [from colo, I  
till], a tiller of land, a husband-  
man.

**côlor, -ôris, m.** colour, dye,  
beauty.

**côlumb-a, -ae, f.** a dove, pigeon.

**côm-êdo, -êdi, -êsum, 3. v. a.**  
[from cum, and edo, I eat], to eat  
up, eat.

**côm-ês, -itis, m.** [from cum,  
and eo, I go], one who goes with  
one, a companion, comrade.

**commeât-us, -tis, m.** provisions,  
supplies.

**com-mend-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v.**  
a. to commit to one's charge, put  
under one's protection, intrust,  
recommend.

**commerci-um, -i, n.** [from cum,  
and mercor, I trade], intercourse,  
traffic, trade, business.

**commesse, inf. of comêdo.**

**com-milit-o, -ônis, m.** a fellow-  
soldier.

**commînus, adv.** [from cum, and  
manus, a hand], hand to hand,  
in close contest; opposed to **emîn-**  
**us, at a distance.**

**commiss-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
committo.

**com-mitto, -mîsi, -missum, 3.**  
v. a. [from cum, and mitto, I  
send], to bring together, set to-  
gether (for fighting), commit,  
intrust. Pugnam or proelium  
committere, to join battle.

**Commî-us, -i m.** Commius, a  
chieftain of the Atrébates.

**commôd-um, -i, n.** an advan-  
tage, benefit.

**commôd-us, -a, -um, adj.** suit-  
able, fit, convenient, agreeable.

**com-mûn-io, -ivi or -ii, -itum,**  
4. v. a. [from cum, and munio, I  
wall], to fortify, intrench.

**com-mûn-is, m. and f., -e, n.**  
adj. common, general.

**compâr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**

to put together, compare, prepare, provide.

**com-pello, -pūli, pulsum, 3. v. a.** [from cum, and pello, *I drive*], to drive together, push on, impel.

**compl-eo, -ēvi, -ētum, 2. v. a.** to fill up or full, finish.

**complūr-es, m. and f., -ia, n. pl. adj.** [from cum, intensive, and plus, more], many.

**com-pōno, -pōsi, -pōsitum, 3. v. a.** [from cum, and pono, *I place, put*], to put together, unite, compose, write, arrange, settle.

**comport-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from cum, and porto, *I bring*], to bring together, collect.

**com-pos, -pōtis, adj.** master of.

**compressi, perf.** of comprimō.

**com-primo, -pressi, -pressum, 3. v. a.** [from cum, and premo, *I press*], to press together, hold back, restrain, repress, check, curb.

**compuls-us, -a, -um, part.** of compello.

**concili-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to bring together, win over, make friendly, procure. *Sibi conciliare, to gain for one's self.*

**concit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to rouse, stir up, excite, urge forward, push forward.

**concordi-a, -ae, f.** [from concors, of the same mind], agreement, union, harmony.

**concussus, -a, -um, part.** of concutio.

**con-cūtio, -cussi, -cussum, 3. v. a.** [from con, and quatio, *I shake*], to shake together, agitate, disturb, shake the foundations of.

**condiment-um, -i, n.** [from condio, *I season*], sauce, seasoning.

**cond-io, -ivi, -itum, 4. v. a. I season.**

**conditi-o, -ōnis, f.** a state, condition, rank.

**condit-or, -ōris, m.** [from condio, *I build*], a builder, founder.

**condit-us, -a, -um, part.** of condo.

**con-do, -didi, -ditum, 3. v. a.** to put together, build, found, store up, hide. *Se condere, to conceal one's self.*

**confect-us, -a, -um, part.** of conficio.

**con-fēro, -tūli, collātum, -ferre, 3. v. a.** [from con, and fero, *I bring*], to bring together, contribute, set together, compare, be useful. *Se conferre, to betake one's self, to go; signa conferre, to bring the standards together, said of regular troops; collatis signis pugnare, to have a regular engagement, fight a pitched battle.*

**confert-us, -a, -um, part.** and **adj.** [from con, and farcio, *I stuff*], crammed, crowded, full.

**con-ficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3. v. a.** to complete, finish, despatch, kill. *Bellum conficere, to end a war.*

**con-fido, -fusus sum, 3. v. n.** to trust, rely on, believe.

**con-firm-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to strengthen, establish.

**confisus sum, perf.** of confido.

**con-flu-o, -xi, 3. v. n.** [from con, and fluo, *I flow*], to flow together, crowd together, come together in multitudes.

**con-fōdio, -fōdi, -fossus, 3. v. a.** [from con, and fodio, *I dig*], to dig up, stab, pierce.

**confoss-us, -a, -um, part.** of confodio.

**con-fūgio, -fūgi, -fūgitum, 3. v. n.** to flee for refuge.

**con-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3. v. a.** [from con, and fundo, *I pour*], to pour together, mingle, confound.

**confus-us, -a, -um, part.** of confundo.



**coniect-us, -a, -um, part.** of coniicio.

**con-ilcio, -iēci, -iectum, 3. v. a.** *to throw, hurl.* In vincula con-licere, *to put in chains.*

**con-iungo, -iunxi, -iunctum, 3. v. a.** [from con, and iungo, *I join*], *to join together, yoke together, connect, unite.*

**con-iūrāti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from con, and iuro, *I swear*], *a swearing together, a conspiracy.*

**consanguine-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from con, and sanguis, *blood*], *related by blood; as subst. a blood relation, a relation.*

**con-scen-dō, -di, -sum, 3. v. a.** [from con, and scando, *I climb*], *to climb up, ascend.* Navem conscendere, *to go on board a ship.*

**con-secr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from sacro, *I make sacred, consecrate*], *to consecrate, devote.*

**con-sēdi, perf.** of consideo.

**consens-us, -ūs, m.** [from consensio, *I agree*], *agreement, concord.*

**con-sentio, -sensi, -sensum, 4. v. n. and a.** [from con, and sentio, *I think*], *to think with, to accord, agree.*

**con-sēquor, -secūtus sum, 3. v. dep.** *to follow, come after, reach.*

**con-sēro, -sēvi, -sētum, 3. v. a.** *to sow, plant.*

**con-sīdeo, -sēdi, -sessum, 2. v. n.** [from con, and sedeo, *I sit*], *to sit together with, sit down, settle.*

**con-sili-um, -i, n.** *a select assembly, committee; hence deliberation, counsel, advice, plan, purpose, judgment, intention.*

**con-sisto, -stiti, -stitum, 3. v. n.** [from con, and sisto, *I place*], *to place one's self, stand still, settle, halt, be stationed.*

**con-sōl-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.** *to comfort.*

**conspēct-us, -a, -um, part.** of conspicio.

**con-spicio, -spexi, -spectum, 3. v. a.** [from con, and specio (old verb), *I see*], *to look at, behold, spy out.*

**conspicu-us, -a, -um, adj.** *in sight, visible, distinguished.*

**constat, v. impersonal,** *it is certain, admitted, well known.*

**constiti, perf.** of consisto, and of consto.

**con-stit-uo, -ui, -ūtum, 3. v. a.** [from con, and statuo, *I set up*], *to set up, make, station, arrange, establish, determine, appoint.*

**con-suesco, -suēvi, -suētum, 3. v. n.** *to be accustomed, be wont, especially used in the perfect tenses.*

**consuētūd-o, -īnis, f.** [from consuesco, *I am accustomed*], *custom, habit.*

**con-sul, -sulis, m.** *a consul* (one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic).

**consulāt-us, -ūs, m.** [from consul], *the office of consul, the consulship.*

**consul-o, -ui, -tum, 3. v. n. and a.** (1) *to deliberate, advise, consult for; (2) to consult, take advice.*

**con-sūmo, -sumpsi, -sumptum, or -sumsi, -sumtum, 3. v. a.** *to use up, consume, destroy, spend, pass.*

**consumpt-us, -a, -um, part.** of consumo.

**con-surgo, -surrexi, -surrectum, 3. v. n.** [from con, and surgo, *I rise*], *to rise up, revolt.*

**consurrexi, perf.** of consurgo.

**contect-us, -a, -um, part.** of contego.

**con-tēgo, -texi, -tectum, 3. v. a.** [from con, and tego, *I cover*], *to cover over.*

**con-temno, -tempsi, -temptum,**

or **-temsi, -tentum**, 3. v. a. to scorn, despise.

**contempsi**, perf. of contemno.

**contempti-o, -ōnis**, f. [from contemno, I despise], scorn, contempt.

**con-ten-do, -di, -tum**, 3. v. a. and n. to strain, strive for, exert one's self to do a thing, march hastily to do a thing, go to.

**content-us, -a, -um**, part. of contendo, and adj. strained, tight.

**content-us, -a, -um**, part. of contineo [from con, and teneo, I hold], as adj. that which restrains itself, satisfied, content.

**con-tē-ro, -trīvi, -trītum**, 3. v. a. to rub down, waste, spend.

**con-terr-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. v. a. [from con, and terreo, I frighten], to alarm, terrify.

**contin-ens, -entis**, part. of contineo, and adj. holding together, bordering on, adjacent, uninterrupted, continuous; (2) as subst. **continens** (terra), the mainland, continent.

**con-tineo, -tēnuī, -tentum**, 2. v. a. [from con, together, and teneo, I hold], to hold together, hold in, confine.

**con-tingo, -tīgi, -tactum**, 3. v. a. and n. [from con, and tango, I touch], to touch, attain to, happen, befall. **Impersonal**, contingit mihi, it happens to me, it is my lot.

**continuo**, adv. forthwith, immediately.

**continu-us, -a, -um**, adj. [from con, and teneo, I hold], joining together, uninterrupted, continuous.

**contrā**, prep. with acc. against, over against, contrary to.

**contrā**, adv. on the opposite side, in return, on the other hand.

**contract-us, -a, -um**, part. of contraho.

**contrā-di-co, -xi, -ctum**, 3. v.

n. [from contra, against, and dico, I say], to gainsay, contradict.

**con-trā-ho, -xi, -ctum**, 3. v. a. [from con, and traho, I draw], to draw together, assemble, shorten, contract, catch.

**contrāri-us, -a, -um**, adj. [from contra, against], opposite, opposed to, contrary. Ex or e contrario, on the contrary.

**contūli**, perf. of confero.

**contūmēli-a, -ae**, f. insult, disgrace.

**con-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum**, 4. v. n. and a. to come together, assemble. Convenire aliquem, to accost any one; convenit, **impersonal**, it is agreed upon, it is becoming.

**convers-us, -a, -um**, part. of converto.

**con-ver-to, -ti, -sum**, 3. v. a. [from con, intensive, and verto, I turn], to turn round, change, overturn, attract. Convertere in, to turn towards; convertere in fugam, to put to flight.

**conviciāt-or, -ōris**, m. a reviler.

**convici-um, -i**, n. [probably for convocium, from con, and vox, a voice], a loud noise, abuse.

**con-vīvi-um, -i**, n. a feast.

**con-vōc-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. [from con, together, and voco, I call], to call together, summon, convoke.

**co-ōpēr-io, -ui, -tum**, 4. v. a. [from con, and operio, I cover], to cover up.

**co-ōrior, -ortus sum**, 4. v. dep. to rise up, burst forth.

**coort-us, -a, -um**, part. of co-orior.

**cōpi-a, -ae**, f. fulness, abundance, multitude, power, opportunity; copiae, pl. troops, supplies.

**cōquo, coxi, coctum**, 3. v. a. to cook, bake, boil.

**côr**, *cordis*, *n.* the heart.  
**côram**, *prep.* with abl. [from con, and os, face], before the face of, in presence of, before; *adv.* publicly.  
**corn-u**, -*ûs*, *n.* (1) a horn; (2) the wing of an army.  
**côrôn-a**, -*ae*, *f.* a wreath, crown.  
**corp-us**, -*ôris*, *n.* a body.  
**corrupt-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *part.* of corripio.  
**cor-rigo**, -*rexi*, -*rectum*, 3. *v.* *a.* [from con, and rego, I stretch], to straighten, make right, correct.  
**cor-rîpio**, -*ripui*, -*reptum*, 3. *v.* *a.* [from con, and rapio, I seize], to seize or attack, seize upon, carry off.  
**cor-rumpo**, -*rûpi*, -*ruptum*, 3. *v.* *a.* to destroy, waste, spoil, entice, corrupt, bribe.  
**cor-ruo**, -*ruî*, 3. *v.* *n.* to fall together, sink down.  
**corrupt-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *part.* of corrumpto.  
**Corvin-us**, -*i*, *m.* Corvinus.  
**corv-us**, -*i*, *m.* a raven.  
**Cott-a**, -*ae*, *m.* Cotta, one of Caesar's officers.  
**coxi**, *perf.* of coquo.  
**crât-es**, -*is*, *f.* a hurdle.  
**Creât-or**, -*ôris*, *m.* [from creo, I make], maker, Creator.  
**crê-ber**, -*bra*, -*brum*, *adj.* thick, close, pressed together, frequent, numerous.  
**crebrô**, *adv.* frequently.  
**crêdît-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *part.* of credo.  
**crê-do**, -*dîdi*, -*dîtum*, 3. *v.* *a.* to trust, believe.  
**Crêmêr-a**, -*ae*, *f.* Cremera (a river near Veii in Etruria).  
**cresco**, **crêvi**, **crêtum**, 3. *v.* *n.* to grow, increase.  
**crêvi**, *perf.* of cresco and cerno.  
**crûdê-lis**, *m.* and *f.*, -*e*, *n.* *adj.* rough, harsh, cruel.

**crûdêlî-tas**, -*tâtis*, *f.* [from crudelis, cruel], cruelty.  
**crûdêlîter**, *adv.* cruelly.  
**cru-or**, -*ôris*, *m.* gore, blood.  
**crûs**, **crûris**, *n.* a leg, shank.  
**crux**, **crûcis**, *f.* a cross.  
**cûbîl-e**, -*is*, *n.* [from cubo, I lie down], a bed.  
**cûcurri**, *perf.* of curro.  
**culm-en**, -*înis*, *n.* the top, roof.  
**culp-a**, -*ae*, *f.* a fault, blame.  
**cult-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *part.* of colo, and *adj.*  
**cult-us**, -*ûs*, *m.* [from colo, I cultivate], culture, cultivation, improvement, luxury, worship.  
**cum**, *prep.* with abl. with, together with.  
**cum** or **quum**, *conj.* when, since, as. Cum . . . tum, as well . . . as, or both . . . and.  
**cumb-a**, -*ae*, *f.* a skiff, boat.  
**cumûl-us**, -*i*, *m.* heap, pile.  
**cunctâti-o**, -*ônîs*, *f.* delay, hesitation.  
**cunctât-or**, -*ôris*, *m.* [from cunctator, I tarry], a loiterer, lingerer, one who defers.  
**cunct-or**, -*âtus sum*, 1. *v.* *dep.* to tarry, delay, hesitate.  
**cunct-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* all in a body, all, entire.  
**cûne-us**, -*i*, *m.* a wedge, troops drawn up in a wedge-form.  
**cûnîcûl-us**, -*i*, *m.* (1) a rabbit, coney; (2) a rabbit-run, a subterranean passage, a mine.  
**cûp-io**, -*ivi* or -*ii*, -*itum*, 3. *v.* *a.* to long for, desire, wish.  
**cûr**, *adv.* [for quor, from quis, who], why, wherefore.  
**cûr-a**, -*ae*, *f.* [from curo, I care for], care, anxiety.  
**cûr-o**, -*avi*, -*atum*, 1. *v.* *a.* [from cura, care], to take care of, care for, attend to, heal, cure; with acc. of gerund, to get done, be done, order.

**curro, cūcurri, cursum**, 3. v. n. *to run, hasten.*

**curr-us, -ūs**, m. [from curro, *I run*], a chariot, car, waggon.

**kurs-us, -ūs**, m. [from curro, *I run*], running, rush.

**custōdi-a, -ae**, f. [from custos, a watchman], watch, guard, custody.

**Cydn-us, -i**, m. the Cydnus (a river in Cilicia in Asia Minor).

## D

**dām-a, -ae**, c. a fallow deer.

**damn-um, -i**, n. hurt, loss.

**daps, dāpis**, f. a feast, banquet; often in pl. *dāpes*, a feast.

**Dāri-us, -i**, m. Darius, a Persian king.

**dāt-us, -a, -um**, part. of do.

**dē**, prep. with abl. from, of, down from, after, about, concerning.

**de-a, -ae**, f. a goddess.

**dē-bell-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. n. and a. to end a war, vanquish, subdue.

**dēb-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. v. a. to owe, be bound, be under obligation; with the inf. of another verb, ought, must, should, &c.

**dēbīl-is, m.** and f., -e, n. adj. [from de, and habilis, *supple*], having lost suppleness, feeble, weak.

**dēbīlīt-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. to weaken, discourage.

**dē-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum**, 3. v. n. [from de, and cedo, *I go*], to go away, depart, go out of the way, cease, die.

**dēcēm**, card. num., ten.

**dē-cerno, -crēvi, -crētum**, 3. v. a. and n. decide, determine, decree, decide by combat.

**dē-cer-po, -psi, -ptum**, 3. v. a. [from de, and carpo, *I pluck*], to pluck off, gather.

**dēcassi**, perf. of decedo.

**dēcet, dēcuit**, 2. v. n. impersonal, used in the third person

singular only, it is seemly, proper, it beseems, behoves.

**dē-cido, -cidi**, 3. v. n. [from de, and cado, *I fall*], to fall off, fall down, sink.

**dēcīm-us, -a, -um**, adj. [from decem, ten], the tenth.

**Dēci-us, -i**, m. Decius.

**dēcliv-is, m.** and f., -e, n. adj. [from de, down, and clivus, a hill], inclining down hill, sloping.

**dēcrēt-us, -a, -um**, part. of decerno.

**dēcrēvi**, perf. of decerno.

**dē-curro, -curri, -cursum**, 3. v. n. [from de, and curro, *I run*], to run down, flow down, have recourse to.

**dēc-us, -ōris**, n. grace, ornament, glory, distinction.

**dē-dic-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. to dedicate.

**dēdīt-i-o, -ōnis**, f. [from dedo, *I surrender*], a surrender, capitulation.

**dē-dū-co, -xi, -ctum**, 3. v. a. [from de, and duco, *I lead*], to lead down; of troops, to lead from one place to another, withdraw, lead off or forth.

**dē-fen-do, -di, -sum**, 3. v. a. to keep off, ward off, defend.

**dē-fero, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre**, v. a. [from de, and fero, *I bear*], (1) to bear down, bear away, offer, impeach, accuse, tell, report, announce; (2) to convey.

**dē-figo, -fixi, -fixum**, 3. v. a.

[from *de*, and *figo*, *I fasten*], to fix down, fasten, fix in amazement, stupefy.

**dēfixi**, *perf.* of *defigo*.

**dēfix-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *defigo*.

**dē-flecto**, -flexi, -flexum, 3. v. a.

and *n.* to turn aside, turn off, turn.

**dē-fluo**, -fluxi, -fluxum, 3. v. n. [from *de*, and *fluo*, *I flow*]; to flow down, descend.

**dēgēnēr-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n. [from *degener*, *degenerate*], to degenerate, deteriorate.

**dēlect-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *delectio*.

**dē-licio**, -iēci, -iectum, 3. v. a.

[from *de*, and *icio*, *I throw*], to throw down, hurl down, dislodge.

**dein-ceps**, *adv.* one after the other, successively, in turn, further.

**de-indē**, *adj.* [from *de*, and *inde*, *thence*], thereafter, thereupon, afterwards.

**dē-lābor**, -lapsus sum, 3. v. dep. [from *de*, and *labor*, *I glide*, *slip*], to slip down, fall, sink, descend.

**dēlaps-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *delabor*.

**dēlāt-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *defero*.

**dēlectāt-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *delector*.

**dēlect-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. [from *delicio*, *I entice*], to entice, delight, charm.

**dēlect-or**, -āri, 1. v. dep. to delight, please.

**dēlect-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *delecto*.

**dēl-eo**, -ēvi, -ētum, 2. v. a. to blot out, efface, destroy.

**dē-ligo**, -lēgi, -lectum, 3. v. a. [from *de*, and *lego*, *I choose*], to choose out, gather, pick out, pick.

**dē-litescō**, -litui, 3. v. n. to lie hid, lurk.

**dēmēss-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *demeto*.

**dē-mēto**, -messui, -messum, 3. v. a. to mow, reap, cut off.

**dē-migr-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n. to wander away, emigrate.

**dē-mitto**, -misi, -missum, 3. v. a. to let down, send down, lower, drop, let go down. *Demitti* or *se demittere*, to lower one's self, sink.

**dē-monstr-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. to point out, represent, demonstrate.

**dēmum**, *adv.* at length, at last.

**dēniquē**, *adv.* at last, finally.

**den-s**, -tis, *m.* a tooth.

**dens-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* crowded, thick, dense.

**dē-pingo**, -pinxi, -pictum, 3. v. a. to depict, represent, describe.

**dē-pōno**, -pōsi, -pōsitum, 3. v. a. [from *de*, and *pono*, *I place*], to lay down, deposit, lay by.

**dē-port-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. [from *de*, and *porto*, *I carry*], to carry down, bring home, convey to.

**dēpōsit-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *depono*.

**dē-prēc-or**, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep. to beseech, pray against, deprecate.

**dēpress-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *deprimo*.

**dē-primo**, -pressi, -pressum, 3. v. a. [from *de*, and *premo*, *I press*], to press down.

**dē-rīdeo**, -rīsi, -rīsum, 2. v. a. [from *de*, and *rīdeo*, to laugh], to laugh down, laugh at.

**dē-rīpio**, -rīpi, -reptum, 3. v. a. [from *de*, and *rapio*, *I snatch*], to snatch away, tear off.

**de-scen-do**, -di, -sum, 3. v. n. [from *de*, and *scando*, *I climb*], to climb down, go or come down, descend, march down.

**de-scri-bo, -psi, -ptum, 3. v. a.**  
to copy off, sketch, describe.

**dē-sēro, -sēruī, -sertum, 3. v. a.**  
to abandon, desert.

**dēsert-um, -i, n.** [from desert-us, abandoned, deserted], a desert, wilderness; almost always used in the pl. **dēsert-a, -ōrum.**

**dēsert-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
**desero.**

**dēsīdēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**  
to long for, miss, feel the want of, desire.

**dē-silio, -silui, -sultum, 4. v. n.**  
[from de, and salio, I leap], to leap down.

**de-spicio, -spexi, -spectum, 3. v. n. and a.** [from de, and specio, I look], to look down upon, despise, disdain.

**dē-sum, -fui, -esse, v. n.** to be away, wanting, missing.

**dētract-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
**detraho.**

**dē-trāho, -traxi, -tractum, 3. v. a.** [from de, from, and traho, I draw], to draw off or away, deprive of, diminish, take down or away.

**dētraxi, perf. of detraho.**

**de-us, -i, m.** a god, God.

**dēvict-us, -a, -um, part. of de-**  
**vinco.**

**dē-vinco, -vici, -victum, 3. v. a.**  
to overcome, subdue.

**dē-vol-vo, -vi, -ūtum, 3. v. a.**  
[from de, and volvo, I roll], to roll down.

**dē-vōr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**  
[from de, and voro, I devour], to gulp down, devour.

**dēvōt-us, -a, -um, part. of de-**  
**voveo.**

**dē-vōveo, -vōvi, -vōtum, 2. v. a.** (1) to devote, dedicate; (2) to curse, execrate.

**dext-er, -ēra, -ērūm, and -ra,**  
**rūm, adj., comp. dextērior, sup.**

**dextīmus, right, on the right,**  
**skilful, lucky, fortunate.**

**diādēm-a, -ātis, n.** a royal  
head-dress, diadem.

**Diān-a, -ae, f.** the goddess  
Diana.

**dī-co, -xi, -ctum, 3. v. a.** to  
speak, say. **Dicitur, it is said;**  
sometimes used personally, **he is**  
**said,** where we may turn the  
phrase, **it is said that he, etc.;**  
**ius dicere, to pronounce judgment.**

**dictāt-or, -ōris, m.** a dictator.

**dict-um, -i, n.** [from dico, I say],  
a saying, word, maxim.

**dict-us, -a, -um, part. of dico.**

**didici, perf. of disco.**

**dī-ēs, -ēi, m. and f.** a day. **In-**  
**diēs, from day to day.**

**dif-fēro, distūli, dīlātum, dif-**  
**ferre, v. a. and n.** [from dis, apart,  
and fero, I carry], (1) to carry  
from each other, put off, delay;  
(2) to differ, be different from.

**difficul-tas, -tātis, f.** [from dif-  
ficilis, difficult], difficulty.

**dif-fīdo, -fīsus sum, 3. v. n.**  
[from dis, apart from, and fido,  
I trust], to distrust.

**digit-us, -i, m.** a finger.

**dign-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.**  
(1) to deem worthy; (2) to deign,  
condescend to do.

**dign-us, -a, -um, adj.** (with  
abl.) worthy, worthy of, suitable.

**dīlāni-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**  
[from dis, apart, and lanio, I tear],  
to tear in pieces.

**dīlāti-o, -ōnis, f.** a putting off,  
delaying, postponement.

**dī-mīc-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.**  
to fight, contend.

**dī-mitto, -mīsi, -misum, 3. v. a.**  
[from dis, apart, and mitto, I  
send], to send away, dismiss, let  
go, repudiate, forsake.

**Dīōnŷi-us, -i, m.** Dionysius,  
tyrant of Syracuse.

**dirēpti-o, -ōnis**, *f.* [from diripio, *I tear asunder, ravage*], *pillage, plundering, sacking.*

**dirīpio, -rīpui, -reptum**, 3. *v. a.* [from dis, *apart*, and rapio, *I snatch*], *to snatch away, take away by force, ravage, plunder, destroy.*

**dis-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum**, 3. *v. n.* [from dis, *apart*, and cedo, *I go*], *to go away, depart, decamp.*

**disco, didici**, 3. *v. a.* [frequentative of dico, *I say*], *to say often, learn.*

**dis-crēpanti-a, -ae**, *f.* [from discrepo, *I disagree*], *disagreement, variety, dissimilarity.*

**discrim-ēn, -inīs**, *n. a dangerous position, risk, hazard.*

**dis-curro, -cūcurri and -curri, -cursum**, 3. *v. n.* [from dis, *in different directions*, and curro, *I run*], *to run up and down, run about.*

**di-sper-go, -si, -sum**, 3. *v. a.* [from dis, *asunder*, and spargo, *I scatter*], *to scatter about, disperse.*

**dispers-us, -a, -um**, *part. of dispergo.*

**dis-siml-is**, *m. and f., -e, n. adj. unlike, dissimilar.*

**dis-siml-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* *to dissemble, disguise.*

**dissip-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* *to scatter abroad, disperse, demolish.*

**dis-trīb-no, -ui, -ūtum**, 3. *v. a.* *to divide, distribute.*

**diū**, *adv., comp. diūtius, sup. diūtissimē*, *a long while, long, long ago: an old case of dies.*

**di-vers-us, -a, -um**, *part. of diverto, and adj. different, contrary.*

**di-vido, -vīsi, -vīsum**, 3. *v. a.* *to divide, distribute, separate.*

**divin-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* [from divus, *a god*], *god-like, divine.*

**div-us, -i**, *m. a god.*

**dixi**, *perf. of dico.*

**do, dēdi, dātum, dāre**, 1. *v. a.* *to put, give, intrust, afford, grant.* Finem dare, *to put an end to*; poenas dare, *to suffer punishment*; in fugam se dare, *to take to flight.*

**dōceo, dōcui, doctum**, 2. *v. a.* *to teach.*

**doct-us, -a, -um**, *part. of doceo.*

**dōl-us, -i**, *m. craft, fraud.*

**dōmīn-us, -i**, *m. a master, owner, lord.*

**dōmīt-us, ūs**, *m.* [from domo, *I tame*], *a taming, a training.*

**dōm-ui**, *perf. of domo.*

**dōm-us, -ūs**, *f. a house, home*; **acc. dōmum**, used after verbs of motion, like the names of towns, without the preposition *ad* or *in*, as domum redeo, *I return home.*

**dōnec**, *conj. until, as long as, while.*

**dōn-um, -i**, *n.* [from do, *I give*], *a gift, present.*

**Dōric-us, -a, -um**, *adj. Doric.*

**dorm-io, -ivi, -itum**, 4. *v. n.* *to sleep.*

**dors-um, -i**, *n. the back, top.*

**dōs, dōtis**, *f. a dowry, a gift.*

**dūbi-um, -i**, *n. doubt.* Sine or procul dubio, *without doubt*; haud dubium est, *there is no doubt about it.*

**dūbi-us, -a, -um**, *adj. doubtful, irresolute, critical.*

**dūcent-i, -ae, -a**, *pl. num. adj.* [from duo, *two*, and centum, *a hundred*], *two hundred.*

**dū-co, -xi, -ctum**, 3. *v. a.* *to lead, guide, consider, think.*

**duct-us, -a, -um**, *part. of duco.*

**duct-us, -ūs**, *m.* [from duco, *I lead*], *leadership, guidance.*

**dulc-is**, *m. and f., -e, n. adj. sweet, agreeable.*

**dum**, *conj. while, whilst, until, so long as, provided that.*

**duo, duae, duo, card. num.** *two.*

**duō-dēcim, card. num.** [from duo, *two*, and decem, *ten*], *twelve.*

**du-plex, -plicis, adj.** [from duo,

*two*, and plico, *I fold*], *twofold, double.*

**duplīc-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from duplex, *double*], *to double.*

**dux, dūcis, m.** [from duco, *I lead*], *a leader, general.*

## E

**Ecbātān-a, -ōrum, n.** *Ecbatana*, capital of Media.

**eccē, interj.** *lo! behold!*

**ēch-o, -ūs, f.** *echo* (supposed by the ancients to be a nymph).

**ec-quis, -quid, pron.** *whether any! anyone! who! Ecquid nescis? is it possible you do not know?*

**ē-dīco, -dixi, -dictum, 3. v. a.** *to declare, proclaim, ordain.*

**ēdīt-us, -a, -um, part.** of edo; **adj.** *lofty, elevated, high, sloping.*

**ē-do, -didi, -ditum, 3. v. a.** *to put forth, publish, utter, exhibit, perform.* Caedem edere, *to cause a slaughter.*

**ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3. v. a.** *to eat, consume.*

**ē-dū-co, -xi, -ctum, 3. v. a.** [from e, and duco, *I lead*], *to lead forth, draw out, to march (troops) out.*

**ēduct-us, -a, -um, part.** of educo.

**effect-us, -a, -um, part.** of efficio.

**ef-fēro, extūli, ēlātum, offerre, 3. v. a.** [from ex, and fero, *I bring*], *to bring out, carry forth, produce, publish, bring forth, lift up, exalt, carry out for burial, bury.*

**ef-ficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3. v. a.** [from ex, and facio, *I make*], *to make out, work out, accomplish, bring to pass, make, render.*

**effigī-es, ēi, f.** *a likeness, image.*

**ef-fūgio, -fūgi, -fūgitum, 3. v. n.**

*and a.* [from ex, and fugio, *I flee*], *to flee away, escape, avoid, shun.*

**ef-fundo, -fūdī, -fūsum, 3. v. a.** [from ex, and fundo, *I pour*], *to pour out or forth, cast out, squander.*

**effūs-us, -a, -um, part.** of ef-fundo; **adj.** *extensive, wide, disordered.*

**ēg-eo, -ui, 2. v. n.** *to need, require, want, be destitute of.*

**ēgi, perf.** of ago.

**ēgo, pron.** *pers. I.*

**ē-grēdior, -gressus sum, 3. v. dep.** [from e, and gradior, *I step*], *to step out, go forth, disembark, go beyond, pass out of.*

**ēgress-us, -a, -um, part.** of egredior.

**ēius-mōdi, of that kind.**

**ēlēphant-us, -i, m.** *an elephant.*

**ē-lūdo, -lūsi, -lūsum, 3. v. a.** *to elude, cheat, give the slip to, escape, evade.*

**Elysi-um, -i, n.** *Elysium, the abode of the blest.*

**ēmer-go, -si, -sum, 3. v. n.** *to rise, come forth, emerge.*

**ē-mitto, -misi, -missum, 3. v. a.** [from e, and mitto, *I send*], *to send forth, turn out, release, set free.*

**ēmo, ēmi, emptum, and em-tum, 3. v. a.** *to buy.*

**ēn, interj.** *lo! behold!*

**ēnim, conj.** *for, indeed.*

**ens-is, -is, m.** *a sword.*

**ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, 4. v. n.** *to go.*



**eo**, *adv.* [from *is*], *thither*. Quo . . . eo, *by how much . . . by so much, or the more . . . the more*; with *comp.* *so much, by so much*; to denote a motive or reason, *on that account, therefore*.

**eodem**, *adv.* *to the same place*.

**eo-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* *eastern, of the East*.

**epistol-a, -ae, f.** *a letter, epistle*.

**epul-ae, -arum, f.** *a feast, banquet*.

**equ-ēs, -itis, m.** [from *equus, a horse*], *a horseman*.

**equidem**, *adv.* *truly, indeed* (usually connected with the first person sing.)

**equitāt-us, -ūs, m.** [from *equus, a horse*], *cavalry*.

**equ-us, -i, m.** *a horse*.

**erect-us, -a, -um, part.** of *erigo*, *I raise up*; *adj.* *upright, lofty, erect*.

**erupt-us, -a, -um, part.** of *eripio*.

**ergā**, *prep.* with *acc.* *towards*.

**ē-ripio, -rīpi, -reptum, 3. v. a.** [from *e*, and *rapio, I snatch*], *to snatch out, take away by force, tear away, pluck out, rescue*.

**err-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** *to wander, go astray*.

**err-or, -ōris, m.** [from *erro, I wander*], *a wandering, mistake, error*.

**ē-ruo, -rui, -rūtum, 3. v. a.** *to cast forth, tear out, pull up, dig*.

**esc-a, -ae, f.** [from *edo, I eat*], *nourishment, food*.

**es-cūlent-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *edo, I eat*], *edible*; as a *subst.* **es-cūlent-a, -ōrum, n.** *edibles*.

**es-quillīn-us, -a, -um, adj.** *esquiline*; **Es-quillīn-us mons**, *the Esquiline*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**esse**, (1) *inf.* of *sum*; (2) *inf.* of *edo, to eat*.

**essēdāri-us, -i, m.** *one of the occupants of an essedum*. See **essedum**. Construe, *an essedarius*.

**essēd-um, -i, n.** *a chariot* (with two wheels). Used by the Britons and the Gauls.

**ēsūri-o, -itum, 4. v. n.** and *a.* [desiderative verb, from *edo, I eat*], *to want to eat, be hungry*.

**et, conj.** *and, also*. When the word is repeated, *et . . . et, both . . . and*.

**et-lam, conj.** *and also, also, even*. With comparatives, *still*.

**et-lam-si, conj.** *even if*.

**Etrūri-a, -ae, f.** *Etruria* (a district in Italy).

**Etrusc-i, -ōrum, m.** *the Etruscans* (people of Etruria).

**et-si, conj.** *although*.

**Euphrāt-es, -is, m.** *the river Euphrates*.

**Eurōp-a, -ae, f.** *Europe*.

**ē-vādo, -vāsi, -vāsum, 3. v. n.** and *a.* *to go out or up, arrive at, escape, turn out, prove*.

**ē-ver-to, -ti, -sum, 3. v. a.** [from *e*, and *verto, I turn*], *to turn out, overthrow, destroy*.

**ēvōcāt-us, -a, -um, part.** of *evoco*.

**ē-vōc-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *e*, *out*, and *voco, I call*], *to call out, summon, evoke*.

**ēvoe**, *an exclamation of pleasure, hurrah!*

**ex** or *e, prep.* with *abl.* *out of, from*.

**ex-ardesco, -arsi, -arsum, 3. v. n.** [from *ex, out*, and *ardeo, I burn*], *to blaze out, burst out into a blaze, break forth, be kindled, be inflamed*.

**ex-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3. v. n.** and *a.* [from *ex*, and *cedo, I go, work*], *to go out, depart, retire*.

**excell-ens, -entis**, *part.* of *excello*; *adj.* distinguished, excellent, remarkable.

**ex-cello, -cellui, -celsum**, 3. *v. n.* to surpass, be eminent, excel.

**excels-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *excello*; *adj.* high, lofty.

**except-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *excipio*.

**ex-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *ex*, and *cipio*, *I take*], to take out, except, to catch up, take, overtake.

**ex-cit-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* [from *ex*, and *cicio*, *I move*], to rouse up.

**ex-clām-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. n.* and *a.* [from *ex*, and *clamo*, *I cry*], to cry out, shout out, exclaim.

**ex-cūs-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* [from *ex*, and *causa*, *a charge*], to free from a charge, excuse.

**excuss-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *excutio*.

**ex-cūtio, -cussi, -cussum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *ex*, out, and *quatio*, *I shake*], to shake out, drive away.

**ex-ēdo, -ēdi, -ēsum**, 3. *v. a.* to eat out.

**exerc-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. *v. a.* to train, exercise, employ one's self about.

**exercitātī-o, -ōnis**, *f.* [from *exerceo*, *I exercise*], exercise, practice.

**exercit-us, -ūs**, *m.* [from *exerceo*, *I exercise*], a trained body of men, an army.

**exēro**. See **exsēro**.

**exēs-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *exedo*; *adj.* hollow.

**exigu-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* scanty, little, small, mean.

**eximīe**, *adv.* exceedingly, excellently.

**eximī-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* distinguished, excellent, extraordinary, uncommon.

**ex-inde**, *adv.* from that time.

**existimātī-o, -ōnis**, *f.* judgment, opinion, reputation, honour.

**ex-istim-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* [from *ex*, and *aestimo*, *I judge, think*], to consider, think, esteem.

**exit-us, -ūs**, *m.* [from *ex*, and *eo*, *itum*, to go], a going out, departure, outlet, passage, place of egress, end, death.

**ex-ōrior, -ortus sum**, 4. *v. dep.* [from *ex*, and *orior*, *I arise*], to rise out, arise, begin.

**ex-orn-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* [from *ex*, and *orno*, *I fit out, furnish*], to furnish, deck out, adorn, embellish.

**exort-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *exorior*.

**expect-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* [from *ex*, and *specto*, *I look*], to look out carefully for a thing, await, expect.

**ex-pēd-io, -ivi, -itum**, 4. *v. a.* [from *ex*, and *pes*, *a foot*], to extricate, release, prepare, arrange, provide, get in readiness. *Expedit, impersonal, it is profitable, advantageous.*

**expēdīt-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *expedio*; *adj.* unimpeded, light-armed, quick.

**ex-pello, -pūli, -pulsum**, 3. *v. a.* to drive out, expel.

**expergēfacio**, 3. *v. a.* to awaken.

**expergēfact-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *expergēfacio*.

**ex-pērior, -pertus sum**, 4. *v. dep.* to try, attempt, undergo, experience.

**expert-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *experior*; *adj.* tried, proved.

**ex-plīc-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* [from *ex*, and *plico*, *I fold*], to unfold, display.

**explōrāt-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *exploro*.

**ex-plōr-o, -avi, -atum, 1 v. a.**  
to search out, spy out, reconnoitre.

**ex-pōno, -pōsui, -pōsitum, 3 v. a.** [from *ex*, and *pono*, *I place or set*], (1) to set out, put out; (2) to display; (of troops) to draw out, draw up.

**expōsit-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
*expono*.

**expōsui, perf. of** *expono*.

**expressi, perf. of** *exprimo*.

**express-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
*exprimo*.

**ex-prīmo, -pressi, -pressum, 3 v. a.** [from *ex*, and *premo*, *I press*], to press out, extort, describe, express.

**ex-pugn-o, -avi, -atum, 1 v. a.**  
to take by storm, overcome.

**ex-sēquor, -sēcūtus sum, -sēqui, 3 v. a. and n.** [from *ex*, and *sequor*, *I follow*], to follow out, follow to the grave.

**ex-sēr-o and ex-ēr-o, -ui, -tum, 3 v. a.** to thrust out, show, reveal.

**ex-silio, -silui, -sultum, 4 v. n.** [from *ex*, and *salio*, *I leap*], to leap forth, start up, jump up, leap.

**exsili-um and exili-um, -i, n.**  
banishment, exile.

**ex-sōlūt-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
*exsolvo*.

**ex-solvo, -solvi, -sōlūtum, 3 v. a.** [from *ex*, and *solvo*, *I free*], to unloose, deliver, set free, release, discharge, pay.

**extract-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
*extruo*.

**ex-stru-o and extru-o, -xi, -ctum, 3 v. a.** [from *ex*, and *struo*, *I pile*], to pile up, raise, build, erect.

**ext-a, -ōrum, n.** entrails.

**extemplo, adv.** forthwith, immediately.

**exten-do, -di, -sum, 3 v. a.** [from *ex*, and *tendo*, *I stretch*], to stretch out, extend.

**extrā, adv.** on the outside; **prep.** with acc. outside of, beyond.

**extract-us, -a, -um, part. of**  
*extraho*.

**ex-trā-ho, -xi, -ctum, 3 v. a.** [from *ex*, and *traho*, *I draw*], to draw forth, draw out, extract, prolong, put off.

**extraxi, perf. of** *extraho*.

**extrēm-us, -a, -um, adj. sup.** of *exter*, utmost, highest, last, extreme.

**extūli, perf. of** *effero*.

## F

**Fābi-us, -i, m.** *Fabius*.

**Fābi-us, -a, -um, adj.** *Fabian*.

**fābūl-a, -ae, f.** a tale, story, fable, play.

**fācilē, adv. comp.** *facilius*, *sup.*

**fācillimē** (see *fācilis*), easily, without hesitation, certainly.

**fācil-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from *facio*, *I do*], that may be done, easy to be done, easy, courteous, affable.

**fācio, fēci, factum, facēre, 3 v. a.** (for the *pass.* *fi* is used), to make, do. Pluris *facere*, to esteem of more value; quo *facto*, and when this was done, hereupon.

**factū, supine in u,** from *facio*.

**fact-um, -i, n.** [from *facio*, *I do*], a thing done, a deed, act.

**fact-us, -a, -um, part. of** *facio*.

**fācult-as, -atis, f.** ability, power, means, opportunity.

**Fālisc-i, -ōrum, m.** the inhabitants of *Falerii*, a city of Etruria.

**fallo, fēfelli, falsum**, 3. v. a. to deceive, escape the notice of.

**falx, falcis**, f. a sickle.

**fām-a, -ae**, f. [from fari, to speak], the talk of the multitude, report, rumour, reputation, renown. *Fama est, it is the common report, they say.*

**fām-es, -is**, f. hunger, famine.

**fāmlī-a, -ae**, f. [from famulus, a servant], a body of slaves, a household, family.

**fāmlīār-is**, m. and f., -e, n. adj. [from familia, family], belonging to a household, family. (1) *Res familiaris*, private property; (2) *familiar*, intimate, friendly.

**fān-um, -i**, n. a temple.

**fas**, indeclinable n. right (according to divine law).

**fāt-um, -i**, n. fate, destiny; especially ill fate.

**faust-us, -a, -um**, adj. [from faveo, I favour], favourable, of favourable omen, lucky, fortunate.

**fāveo, fāvi, fautum**, 2. v. n. (with dat.), to favour, befriend.

**fāv-or, -ōris**, m. [from faveo, I favour], favour, good will.

**fax, fācis**, f. a torch.

**fēci**, perf. of facio.

**fēfelli**, perf. of fallo.

**fēl-is, -is**, f. a cat.

**fēl-ix, -icis**, adj. happy, lucky, with good luck, successful, fruitful, fruit-bearing, fertile, favourable, propitious.

**fēmin-a, -ae**, f. a woman, lady.

**fēnestr-a, -ae**, f. a window.

**fēr-a, -ae**, f. a wild beast, animal.

**fērē**, adv. almost, about, usually.

**fēri-ae, -ārum**, f. pl. holidays, festivals.

**fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre**, 3. v. a. to bear, bring, endure, bring forth, tell, say, relate, raise, exalt, magnify. *Ferunt, they say; fertur, it*

*is said; auxilium ferre, to bring help; ferri, to be carried along, rush, rise.*

**fēr-ox, -ōcis**, adj. wild, haughty, flushed with victory.

**ferr-um, -i**, n. iron, any weapon or tool made of iron, a sword.

**fertil-is, m. and f., -e**, n. adj. [from fero, I bear], capable of bearing, productive, fruitful.

**fertilīt-as, -ātis**, f. [from fertil-is, fertile], fertility, fruitfulness.

**fess-us, -a, -um**, adj. weary, tired.

**fēt-us, -ūs**, m. brood, litter.

**fict-us, -a, -um**, part. of fingere.

**fidēl-is, m. and f., -e**, n. adj. [from fides, faith], faithful, trusty.

**fidēlīt-as, -ātis**, f. [from fidelis, faithful], faithfulness, fidelity.

**Fidēn-a, -ae**, or **Fidēn-a, -ārum**, f. *Fidenae*, a town in Latium.

**fid-es, -ei**, f. [from fido, I trust], trust, faith, belief, honour.

**fidūci-a, -ae**, f. [from fido, I trust], trust, confidence, assurance, boldness.

**fid-us, -a, -um**, adj. faithful, trusty, safe.

**fi-go, -xi, -xum**, 3. v. a. to fix, fasten, settle.

**figūr-a, -ae**, f. a shape, figure, form.

**filī-a, -ae**, f. a daughter.

**filī-us, -i**, m. a son.

**fin-go, finxi, factum**, 3. v. a. to form, fashion, arrange.

**fin-io, -ivi or -ii, -itum**, 4. v. a. [from finis, an end], to end, limit, bound.

**fin-is, m. and f. a boundary, limit, end.** *Fines, pl. the borders of a country, territory.*

**fio, factus sum, fieri** (used as the pass. of facio), to be made, become, come to pass. See **facio**.

**firmiter**, *adv.* [from *firmus*, *firm*], *firmly, steadily.*

**flamm-a**, -ae, *f.* a flame.

**flecto**, *flexi*, *flexum*, 3. *v. a.* and *n.* to bend, turn, direct.

**fleo**, *flēvi*, *flētum*, 2. *v. n.* and *a.* to weep, bewail, lament.

**flēt-us**, -ūs, *m.* [from *fleo*, *I weep*], a weeping.

**flexi**, *perf.* of *flecto*.

**flex-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *flecto*; *adj. bent.*

**flōr-eo**, -ui, 2. *v. n.* to flourish, bloom, be prosperous.

**flōs**, *flōris*, *m.* a blossom, flower.

**flu-t-us**, -ūs, *m.* [from *fluo*, *I flow*], a flood, wave, surge.

**flūm-en**, -inis, *n.* [from *fluo*, *I flow*], flowing water, a stream, river.

**flu-o**, -xi, -xum, 3. *v. n.* to flow, stream.

**flūvi-us**, -i, *m.* [from *fluo*, *I flow*], flowing water, a river.

**fōdio**, *fōdi*, *fossūm*, 3. *v. n.* and *a.* to dig, pierce.

**foed-us**, -ēris, *n.* a league, treaty, covenant.

**fōli-um**, -i, *n.* a leaf.

**fons**, *fontis*, *m.* a spring, fountain.

**for**, *fātus sum*, 1. *v. dep.* defective, to speak.

**fōre**, *fut. inf.* of *sum*. *Sperabat fore, he hoped that it would come to pass.*

**fōr-is**, -is, more freq. in *pl.* **for-es**, -ium, *f.* a door, gate, folding doors.

**form-a**, -ae, *f.* shape, beauty.

**formic-a**, -ae, *f.* an ant.

**formid-o**, -inis, *f.* fear, dread, terror.

**fors**, *fortis*, *f.* chance, luck.

**fortasse**, *adv.* by chance, perhaps.

**fōrtē**, *adv.* [from *forte*, *abl.* of *fors*, chance], by chance, perhaps.

**fort-is**, *m.* and *f.*, -e, *n.* *adj.* strong, stout, brave.

**fortiter**, *adv. comp.* **fortius**, *sup.* **fortissimē** [from *fortis*, strong], strongly, bravely.

**fortitūd-o**, -inis, *f.* [from *fortis*, brave], bravery.

**fortūn-a**, -ae, *f.* [from *fors*, chance], luck, chance, fortune; *pl.* property, goods.

**fōveo**, *fōvi*, *fōtum*, 2. *v. a.* to keep warm, cherish, support.

**fract-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *frango*.

**frango**, *frēgi*, *fractum*, 3. *v. a.* to break.

**frā-ter**, -tris, *m.* a brother.

**fraus**, *fraudis*, *f.* deceit, cunning device.

**frēgi**, *perf.* of *frango*.

**frēqu-ens**, -entis, *adj.* frequent, full, crowded.

**frēquenter**, *adv. comp.* **frēquentius** [from *frequens*, frequent], often, frequently, numerously.

**frēt-um**, -i, *n.* a straight channel.

**frēt-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* trusting to, relying upon.

**frigid-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from *frigus*, cold], cold.

**frig-us**, -ōris, *n.* cold.

**frons**, *frondis*, *f.* a leafy branch, bough.

**frons**, *frontis*, *m.* the forehead, brow.

**fruct-us**, -ūs, *m.* [from *fruo*, *I enjoy*], fruit.

**frūment-or**, -ātus *sum*, 1. *v. dep.* [from *frumentum*, corn], to fetch corn, forage.

**frūment-um**, -i, *n.* [contr. of *frugimentum*, from *fruges*], corn.

**fruo**, *fructus* and *fructus sum*, 3. *v. dep.* to enjoy (with *abl.*)

**frustrā**, *adv.* in vain.

**frustr-or**, -ātus *sum*, 1. *v. dep.* to deceive, disappoint.

**frust-um, -i, n.** [from *fruo*, *I enjoy*], a bit, piece.

**fūdi, perf.** of *fundo*.

**fūg-a, -ae, f.** [from *fugio*, *I flee*], flight.

**fūgāt-us, -a, -um, part.** of *fugo*.

**fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, 3. v. n.** and *a.* to flee, take flight, shun.

**fūg-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *fugio*, *I flee*], to put to flight, discomfit, chase away.

**fui, perf.** of *sum*.

**fūm-us, -i, m.** smoke.

**fūnāl-e, -is, n.** a wax torch.

**funct-us, -a, -um, part.** of *fungor*.

**fund-a, -ae, f.** a sling.

**fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. v. a.** to

*pour, shed, melt, pour forth, rout.* *Lacrimas fundere, to shed tears;* *hostes fundere, to rout the enemy.*

**fungor, functus sum, 3. v. dep.** (with *abl.*) to discharge, perform, accomplish.

**fūn-is, -is, m.** a rope, line.

**fūn-us, -ōris, n.** a funeral. *Agere funus, to direct a funeral.*

**fūr-o, -ui, 3. v. n.** to rage, rave, be furious.

**fūr-or, -ōris, m.** [from *furo*, *I rage*], rage, fury, madness, violent passion.

**fūs-us, -a, -um, part.** of *fundo*.

**fūtūr-us, -a, -um, fut. part.** of *sum*.

## G

**Gābīn-us, -a, -um, adj.** belonging to *Gabii*; *pl. the inhabitants of Gabii.*

**gāle-a, -ae, f.** a helmet.

**Galli-a, -ae, f.** Gaul; *pl. Galli-ae, -arum, f. the Gauls*—that is, the provinces of Gaul.

**Gallīc-us, -a, -um, adj.** Gallic.

**gall-us, -i, m.** a cock.

**Gall-us, -i, m.** a Gaul. *Galli, pl. the Gauls.*

**gaudeo, gāvīsus sum, 2. v. n.** to rejoice, be glad.

**Gaugāmēl-a, -ōrum, n.** *Gaugamela*, a village in Assyria.

**gēmīt-us, -ūs, m.** [from *gemo*, *I groan*], a groan, lamentation.

**gemm-a, -ae, f.** a gem, jewel.

**gemme-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *gemma*, a gem], glittering like jewels, jewelled, spangled.

**gens, gentis, f.** clan, tribe, nation.

**gēn-u, -ūs, n.** (*pl. genua*), the knee.

**gēnui, perf.** from *gigno*.

**gēn-us, -ōris, n.** birth, race, kind, sort, descent.

**Germān-i, -ōrum, m. pl.** the Germans.

**Germāni-a, -ae, f.** Germany.

**germīn-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** [from *germen*, a bud], to bud, sprout.

**gēro, gessi, gestum, 3. v. a.** to wear, bear, carry, do, have, entertain, cherish, (of an office) hold. *Se gerere, to conduct one's self;* *res gerere, to perform actions, do business;* *bellum gerere, to wage war;* *res gestae, deeds, exploits.*

**gessi, perf.** of *gero*.

**gest-us, -a, -um, part.** of *gero*.

**gigno, gēnui, gēnitum, 3. v. a.** to beget, bring forth, produce.

**glādi-us, -i, m.** a sword.

**glēb-a, -ae, f.** a clod.

**glōri-a, -ae, f.** (1) glory, renown; (2) ambition, pride.

**glōri-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.** [from *gloria*, glory], to glory, boast, vaunt.

**glōriōs-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *gloria, glory*], (1) *glorious, renowned*; (2) *vainglorious, boastful*.

**gnāviter, adv.** [from *gnavus, active*], *actively*.

**Gordi-um, -i, n.** *Gordium, a town in Phrygia*.

**grācil-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** *thin, slender*.

**grācūl-us, -i, m.** *a jackdaw*.

**grādior, gressus sum, 3. v. dep.** *to step, walk, go*.

**Graec-i, -ōrum, m. pl.** *the Greeks*.

**Graeci-a, -ae, f.** *Greece*.

**Graec-us, -a, -um, adj.** *Greek*.

**grām-en, -inis, n.** *grass*.

**Grānic-us, -i, m.** *the Granicus, a river in Mysia*.

**grān-um, -i, n.** *grain, corn*.

**grāti-a, -ae, f.** *favour, esteem, grace, beauty, love, friendship, credit, influence*. *Gratiam reddere, referre, to show gratitude*; *gratias agere, to give thanks, pass*

*a vote of thanks*; *gratias habere, to be grateful*.

**grāt-is, adv.** *gratuitously*.

**grāt-us, -a, -um, adj.** *dear, beloved, agreeable, thankful, grateful*.

**grāvis, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** *heavy, weighty, burdensome, severe*; *comp. grāvior, sup. grāvissimus*.

**grāvīt-as, -ātis, f.** *weight, heaviness, violence, severity, dignity, authority*.

**grāviter, adv. comp. grāvius, sup. grāvissimō** [from *gravis, heavy*], *weightily, seriously, heavily, severely*. *Graviter aliquid ferre, to be grieved at anything*.

**grāv-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. to load, burden, oppress.** *Gravor, pass. to be grieved, take amiss*.

**grex, grēgis, m.** *a flock, herd*.

**gustāt-us, -ūs, m.** [from *gusto, I taste*], *the sense of taste, taste*.

**gutt-ur, -ūris, n.** *throat*.

## H

**hāb-eo, -ui, -itum, 2. v. a. to have.**

**hābitāti-o, -ōnis, f.** *a dwelling, habitation*.

**hābitāt-or, -ōris, m.** [from *habito, I dwell*], *a dweller, dweller upon*.

**hābit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. and n. to inhabit, dwell.**

**hābit-us, -ūs, m.** *a habit, condition, dress*.

**haereo, haesi, haesum, 2. v. n. to stick.**

**Hann-o, -ōnis, m.** *Hanno*.

**hārēn-a, -ae, f.** *sand*; *haren-a, -arum, expanse of sand*.

**hārēnōs-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *harena, sand*], *sandy*.

**Harpyi-a, -ae, f.** *a Harpy, a rapacious monster, half bird and half woman*.

**hārusp-ex, -icis, m.** *a sooth-sayer, one who foretells the future by inspecting the entrails of victims*.

**hast-a, -ae, f.** *a spear*.

**haud, adv.** *not, not at all*.

**haud-quāquam, adv.** *not at all, by no means*.

**haurio, hausi, haustum, 4. v. a. to draw, drain, drink off.**

**Hēphaesti-o, -ōnis, m.** *Hephaestion, a friend of Alexander's, and one of his generals*.

**Hēracleā-a, -ae, f.** *Heraclea, the name of several cities*.

**herb-a, ae, f.** *grass.*

**Hercŭl-es, -is, m.** *Hercules.*

**heu and eheu, interj.** *oh! alas!*

**hibern-us, -a, -um, adj.** *wintery.*

**Tempus hibernum, winter time;**  
**hiberna, i.e. castra, n. pl.** *winter-quarters.*

**hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron.** *this.*

**hic, adv.** *here, in this affair, on this occasion, hereupon.*

**hiemps, hiemis, f.** *winter.*

**hilar-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.**  
*cheerful, lively, blithe.*

**hinc, adv.** [from *hic, this*], *from this place, hence, from this time, hereafter, hereupon, here.* When the word is repeated, *hinc . . . hinc*, translate on the one hand . . . on the other.

**hirund-o, -inis, f.** *a swallow.*

**Hispani-a, -ae, f.** *Spain.*

**hodie, adv.** *to-day.*

**homo, -inis, c.** *a human being, man, woman, or child.*

**honor, -oris, m. and honoris, -oris, n.** *honour, dignity.* **Honores, pl.** *public offices.*

**hor-a, -ae, f.** *an hour.*

**hordeace-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *hordeum, barley*], *made of barley.*

**horrend-us, -a, -um, part. pf.** *horreo, dreadful, horrible.*

**horr-eo, -ui, 2. v. n. and a.** *to shudder, shudder at, dread.*

**horre-um, -i, n.** *a storehouse, granary.*

**hort-or, -atus sum, 1. v. dep.** *to urge, encourage, exhort.*

**hort-us, -i, m.** *a garden.*

**hosti-a, -ae, f.** *a victim.*

**host-is, -is, c.** *an enemy.*

**huc, adv.** (connected with *hic*), *hither.* **Huc illuc, hither and thither.**

**humil-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from *humus, the ground*], *on the ground, stooping, lowly, humble.* **Humili loco natus esse, to be of lowly birth.**

**hum-us, -i, f.** *the earth, the ground.* **Humi, on the ground.**

**hyaen-a, -ae, f.** *a hyena.*

**Hydasp-es, -is, m.** *the Hydaspes, a river of India—a tributary of the Indus.*

**hydr-us, -i, m.** *a water-snake.*

## I

**iace-o, -ui, 2. v. n.** *to lie, lie prostrate.*

**iacio, ieci, iactum, 3. v. a.** *to throw, cast, hurl.*

**iact-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [frequentative of *iacio, I cast*], *to cast, hurl, toss and drive about, boast.*

**iam, adv.** *now, immediately, already.*

**iam-diŭ, adv.** *long ago.*

**iam-diŭdum, long ago, this long time.**

**ibi, adv.** [from *is, that*], (1) *in that place, there*; (2) *then, thereupon.*

**ico, ici, ictum, 3. v. a.** *to strike, hit.* **Icere foedus, to make a covenant or treaty.**

**ict-us, -a, -um, part.** of *ico.*

**Idem, eadem, Idem, pron.** *the same.*

**idone-us, -a, -um, adj.** *proper, suitable, in a fit state, worthy, useful.*

**igitur, adv.** *then, therefore.*

**ignavi-a, -ae, f.** [from *ignavus, not diligent*], *want of diligence, idleness.*

**ignav-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *in, not, and gnavus, diligent*], *not diligent, idle, cowardly.*



**ign-is, -is, m. fire.**  
**ignōt-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from in, not, and gnotus (notus), *known*], unknown.

**ii, perf. of eo.**  
**illac, adv. to that place, thither.**  
**illāt-us, -a, -um, part. of infero.**  
**ille, illa, illud, dem. pron.** that yonder, that, he, she, it.  
**illūc, adv. to yonder place, thither.**

**Illyri-a, -ae, f. Illyria** (a country on the Adriatic, now Dalmatia and Albania).

**Illyri-i, -ōrum, m. the Illyrians, people of Illyria.**

**imāg-o, -inis, f. an image, likeness.** Vocis imago, an echo.

**im-ber, -bris, m. rain, a shower, storm.**

**imitand-us, -a, -um, gerundive of imitor.**

**imitāti-o, -ōnis, f. imitation.**  
**imit-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.** to imitate, copy.

**im-mitto, -misi, -missum, 3. v. a.** [from in, and mitto, *I send*], to send into, throw into, discharge at.

**immō and imo, adv. on the contrary, but; according to the phrase, yes indeed, or no indeed.**

**immōl-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from in, on, and mola, *sacrificial meal*], to sprinkle a victim with sacrificial meal, offer in sacrifice.

**im-mortāl-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from in, not, and mortalis, *subject to death*], not subject to death, immortal.

**im-pāti-ens, -entis, adj. taking gen. case** [from in, not, and patior, *I endure*], that will not endure, impatient, brooking no delay.

**impēd-io, -ivi, -itum, 4. v. a.** [from in, and pes, *a foot*], to entangle, shackle, hinder. Impedire crura, to entangle the legs.

**impēdīt-us, -a, -um, part. of impedio.**

**impērāt-or, -ōris, m.** [from impero, *I command*], a commander, general.

**im-pērit-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from in, not, and peritus, *skilled*], unskilled in, inexperienced.

**impēri-um, -i, n.** [from impero, *I command*], military command, rule, dominion, power.

**impēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. to command, rule, govern.**

**impēt-us, -ūs, m.** [from in, upon, and peto, *I rush, fall upon*], an attack, onset, violent impulse, rapid motion, vehemence. Impetum facere, to make an attack.

**impl-eo, -evi, -etum, 2. v. a. to fill, fill up, fulfil.**

**implicit-us, -a, -um, part. of implicio.**

**im-plic-o, -avi, -atum, or -ui, -itum, 1. v. a.** [from in, and plico, *I fold*], to infold, entwine, entangle.

**im-plōr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. to invoke with tears, beseech, implore.**

**im-pōno, -pōui, -pōsitum, 3. v. a.** [from in, and pono, *I put*], to put upon, lay on, put on board.

**impōsīt-us, -a, -um, part. of impono.**

**impōsui, perf. of impono.**

**impress-us, -a, -um, part. of imprimo.**

**im-prīmo, -pressi, -pressum, 3. v. a.** [from in, and premo, *I press*], to press upon, impress, engrave.

**im-prōb-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from in, not, and probus, *honest*], wicked, bad, shameless.

**imprōvid-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from in, not, and provideo, *I see before*], not seeing beforehand, thoughtless.

**im-pūd-ens, -entis, adj.** [from

*in*, *not*, and *puḍens*, *modest*], *im-modest*, *shameless*, *impudent*.

**im-pugn-o**, -*avi*, -*atum*, 1. *v. a.* [from *in*, and *pugno*, *I fight*], *to fight against*, *attack*, *assail*.

**impūli**, *perf.* of *impello*.

**im-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* [from *in*], *inmost*, *deepest*, *lowest*. *Ad imam* (*arborem*), *at the bottom of the tree*.

**in**, *prep.* with *acc.* (of motion), *into*, *on*, *on to*, *against*, *towards*; with *abl.* (signifying rest), *in*, *upon*, *among*. *In hunc modum*, *after this manner*.

**incassum**, *adv.* *in vain*.

**incaut-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* *incautious*, *heedless*.

**in-cēdo**, -*cessi*, -*cessum*, 3. *v. n.* and *a.* *to walk* (used with or without *pedibus*), *go along*, *march*, *advance*, *happen*, *befall*, *occur*.

**incen-do**, -*di*, -*sum*, 3. *v. a.* *to set on fire*, *kindle*, *irritate*.

**incens-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *part.* of *incendo*.

**incept-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *part.* of *incipio*.

**incept-um**, -*i*, *n.* [from *incipio*, *I begin*], *a beginning*, *attempt*, *undertaking*.

**in-cert-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* [from *in*, and *certus*, *certain*], *uncertain*, *doubtful*.

**incessi**, *perf.* of *incedo*.

**in-cīdo**, -*cīdi*, -*cāsum*, 3. *v. n.* [from *in*, and *cado*, *I fall*], *to fall into* or *upon*, *happen*. *Incidere in aliquem*, *to attack any one*.

**in-cīdo**, -*cīdi*, -*cīsum*, 3. *v. a.* *to cut into*, *cut open*, *engrave*.

**incinctus**, *part.* of *incingo*.

**in-cingo**, -*cīxi*, -*cinctum*, 3. *v. a.* [from *in*, and *cingo*, *I surround*], *gird*, *gird about*.

**in-cipio**, -*cēpi*, -*ceptum*, 3. *v. a.* and *n.* *to begin*, *undertake*, *commence*.

**incitāt-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *part.* of *incito*.

**in-cīt-o**, -*avi*, -*atum*, 1. *v. a.* *to set in rapid motion*, *urge on*, *spur on*.

**inclīn-is**, *m.* and *f.*, -*e*, *n. adj.* *bending*.

**in-clīn-o**, -*avi*, -*atum*, 1. *v. a.* and *n.* *to bend in*, *bend down*, *incline*, *sink*, *full back*, *give way*.

**incoepum**. See **inceptum**.

**incognīt-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* [from *in*, *not*, and *cognitus*, *examined*], *not examined*, *untried*, *unknown*.

**in-cōl-a**, -*ae*, *c.* *an inhabitant*.

**in-cōlo**, -*cōlui*, -*cultum*, 3. *v. a.* and *n.* [from *in*, and *colo*, *I dwell*], *to dwell in*, *inhabit*.

**incōlūm-is**, *m.* and *f.*, -*e*, *n. adj.* *safe*, *sound*.

**in-commōd-um**, -*i*, *n.* [from *incommodus*, *inconvenient*], *inconvenience*, *trouble*.

**in-commōd-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* *inconvenient*, *troublesome*.

**in-crēdībil-is**, *m.* and *f.*, -*e*, *n. adj.* *that cannot be believed*, *incredible*.

**in-cruent-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* [from *in*, *not*, and *cruentus*, *bloody*], *bloodless*, *without bloodshed*.

**incult-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* *uncultivated*, *rare*, *unadorned*.

**incursi-o**, -*ōnis*, *f.* [from *in*, and *curro*, *I run*], *an inroad*, *attack*, *raid*, *assault*, *incursion*.

**indē**, *adv.* [from *is*, *that*], (1) *from that place*, *thence*; (2) *after that*, *then*, *thereupon*.

**Indi-a**, -*ae*, *f.* *India*.

**indignāti-o**, -*ōnis*, *f.* [from *indignor*, *I am angry*], *displeasure*, *indignation*.

**in-dign-us**, -*a*, -*um*, *adj.* [from *in*, *not*, and *dignus*, *worthy*], *unworthy*, *base*, *mean*.

**ind-uo**, -*ui*, -*ūtum*, 3. *v. a.* *to put on*, *dress in*.

**Ind-us, -i, m.** *the Indus* (a river in India).

**In-ēdi-a, -ae, f.** [from *in*, *not*, and *edo*, *I eat*], *a not eating, abstinence from food, starvation.*

**In-eo, -ivi and -ii, -itum, 4. v. a. and n.** *to go into, enter, enter upon, undertake, begin.* *Foedus inire, to make a treaty; consilium inire, to form a plan.*

**In-erm-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from *in*, *not*, and *arma*, *arms, weapons*], *unarmed, defenceless.*

**Iners, adj., gen. inertis** [from *in*, *not*, and *ars*, *skill*], *unskilful, idle.*

**In-fel-ix, -icis, adj.** [from *in*, *not*, and *felix*, *happy*], *unhappy, unfortunate, calamitous.*

**in-fēr-ior, comp. of infērus.**

**in-fēro, intūli, illātum, infer-re, 3. v. a.** *to carry into, bring in, introduce, apply.* *Bellum inferre, to make war upon, with dat. of the person upon whom war is made.*

**in-fēr-us, -a, -um, adj.** *below, underneath; comp. infērior, sup. infimus.*

**infest-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *in*, and *festus*, *old part. of feror*], *to rush upon, attack, trouble, molest, infest, overrun.*

**infrā, prep.** with *acc.*, *below, beneath, under; adv. underneath, below, lower down.*

**in-fringo, -frēgi, -fractum, 3. v. a.** [from *in*, *into*, and *frango*, *I break*], *to break in upon, break, weaken.*

**in-fundo, -fūdi, -fūsum, 3. v. a.** [from *in*, and *fundo*, *I pour*], *to pour in, discharge, diffuse.*

**ing-ens, -entis, adj.** *vast, huge, enormous, great, remarkable.*

**in-grāt-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *in*, *not*, and *gratus*, *pleasant*], *unpleasant, unthankful, ungrateful.*

**in-grēdior, -gressus sum, 3. v. dep.** [from *in*, and *gradior*, *I step*],

*to step into, enter, engage in, begin.*

**in-iect-us, -a, -um, part. of in-icio.**

**in-ilcīo, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. v. a.** [from *in*, and *iacio*, *I cast*], *to throw in, on, upon, at or over, cast in, inspire, infuse.*

**In-iti-um, -i, n.** [from *in*, and *eo*, *I go*], *a going in, entrance, beginning, commencement.*

**in-īt-us, -a, -um, part. of ineo.**

**in-īuri-a, -ae, f.** *a wrong, injury, damage, insult, injustice.*

**inqu-am, -is, -it, defect. 3. v. n.** *I say.* *Inquit, he says or says he, a verb used in quoting what some one said,—always stands in the quotation, never before it.*

**inquī-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** *to stain, pollute, defile.*

**inquit.** See *inquam.*

**in-scri-bo, -psi, -ptum, 3. v. a.** [from *in*, and *scribo*], *to write upon, inscribe, furnish with a title.*

**in-scrip-tus, -a, -um, part. of inscribo.**

**in-sēquor, -secūtus sum, -sequi, 3. v. dep.** [from *in*, *upon*, and *sequor*, *I follow*], *to follow, come next in order or time, pursue, harass, reproach.*

**in-sēro, -sēvi, -sītum, 3. v. a.** *to sow, sow in, plant in, ingraft.*

**in-sīdeo, -sēdi, -sessum, 2. v. n. and a.** [from *in*, and *sedo*, *I sit*], *to sit upon, perch.*

**in-sīdi-ae, -ārūm, f. pl.** *an ambush, ambuscade, plot, artifice.* *Insidias struere, to lay plots.*

**in-sign-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from *in*, and *signum*, *a mark*], *distinguished (by a mark), remarkable, eminent.*

**in-sil-lo, -ui and -ii, 4. v. n.** [from *in*, and *salio*, *I leap*], *to leap into, spring upon.*

**in-sīnu-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**

and *n.* [from *in*, and *sinuo*, *I wind*], to wind in, creep in.

**in-sisto, -stiti, -stitum**, 3. *v. n.* and *a.* [from *in*, *in* or *upon*, and *sisto*, *I place*], to set one's self upon, stand upon, stand one's ground.

**insit-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *insero*.  
**in-spicio, -spexi, -spectum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *in*, and *specio*, *I look*], to look into, inspect, examine, consider.

**instaur-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* to renew, repair.

**institut-um, -i**, *n.* [from *insti-tuo*, *I establish*], that which is established, an institution.

**in-sto, -stiti**, 1. *v. n.* [from *in*, and *sto*, *I stand*], to stand upon, approach, harass, attack, pursue, hurry, press on.

**instru-ut, -us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *instruo*.

**in-stru-o, -xi, -ctum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *in*, and *struo*, *I build*], to build up, erect, construct, draw up in order, prepare, provide, teach, instruct. *Epulas instruere*, to provide a feast.

**insuēfact-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* accustomed, trained, well trained.

**insul-a, -ae, f.** an island.

**in-tact-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* [from *in*, *not*, and *tango*, *I touch*], untouched, uninjured, intact.

**integ-er, -ra, -rum**, *adj.* (1) untouched, whole, unhurt, safe; (2) blameless, pure. *Ex integro*, afresh.

**intel-ligo, -lexi, -lectum**, 3. *v. a.* to perceive, discern, understand.

**in-ten-do, -di, -tum and -sum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *in*, and *tendo*, *I stretch*], to stretch towards, turn towards, direct, purpose. *Intendere animum*, to direct the thoughts.

**inter**, *prep.* with *acc.*, between, among, amidst, during.

**inter-dum**, *adv.* sometimes.

**inter-eā, adv.** meanwhile, however.

**inter-est, v.** impersonal, it concerns, is of interest. *Meā interest*, it is my concern; *omnium interest*, it is the interest of all.

**interfect-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *interficio*.

**inter-ficio, -fēci, -fectum**, 3. *v. a.* to finish, despatch, kill.

**intērim, adv.** meanwhile.

**intēri-or, m. and f., -ius, n.** *adj. comp. (sup. intīmus)*, inner, interior.

**intermiss-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *intermitto*.

**inter-mitto, -misi, -missum**, 3. *v. a.* to put aside, neglect, let pass, suffer to elapse, interrupt.

**inter-mixt-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *intermisceo*, intermingled.

**intern-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* inner, inward, internal.

**inter-pōno, -pōsi, -pōsitum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *inter*, between, and *pono*, *I place*], to place between, interpose, interfere. *Nullā suspitione interpositā*, no suspicion having meantime arisen.

**interpōsit-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *interpono*.

**inter-pres, -prētis, c.** an agent, broker, interpreter, translator.

**inter-rōg-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* to ask.

**inter-sum, -fui, -esse, v. n.** to be present at.

**inter-vall-um, -i, n.** [from *inter*, and *vallum*, a palisade], the space between two palisades, a distance, interval of space or time.

**inter-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum**, 4. *v. n.* [from *inter*, and *venio*, *I come*], to come between, interfere, intervene, happen.

**intīm-us, -a, -um**, *adj. sup.* (see *intērior*), inmost, innermost.

**in-tōlēr-ans, -antis, adj.** [from *in*, *not*, and *tolero*, *I endure*], *incapable of enduring, impatient of*.

**intr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *intro*, *within*], *to enter*.

**in-ult-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *in*, *not*, and *ulciscor*, *I revenge*], *unrevenged, unpunished*.

**in-usitāt-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *in*, *not*, and *usitatus*, *usual*], *unusual, uncommon*.

**in-utīl-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from *in*, *not*, and *utilis*, *useful*], *useless, unprofitable*.

**in-vādo, -vasi, -vasum, 3. v. n.** [from *in*, and *vado*, *I go*], *to go into, come upon, enter on, full upon, attack, invade, usurp, seize, take possession of*.

**in-vec-tus, -a, -um, part. of in-veho.**

**in-vēho, -vexi, -vectum, 3. v. a. and n.** [from *in*, and *veho*, *I carry*], *to carry into, bring in, import, inveigh against. Invehi (passive), to ride, drive*.

**in-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum, 4. v. a.** *to come upon, light upon, find*.

**in-vent-us, -a, -um, part. of invenio.**

**in-vicem, adv.** [from *in*, and *vicem*, acc. of *vices*, *change*], *in turn, alternately*.

**in-vict-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *in*, and *vinco*, *I conquer*], *unconquered, unconquerable*.

**invidi-a, -ae, f.** *envy, jealousy, hate, ill-will*.

**invis-us, -a, -um, part. of in-video; adj.** *hateful, detested*.

**invit-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *in*, and *volo*, *I wish*], *unwilling, reluctant*.

**in-vi-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *in*, *not*, and *via*, a *road*], *without a road, impassable*.

**iōc-us, -i, m.** a *jest, joke*.

**ips-e, -a, -um, prom. self.**

**Ir-a, -ae, f.** *anger, wrath*.

**Irācundi-a, -ae, f.** [from *iracundus*, *wrathful*], *prone to anger, wrath, rage*.

**Irascor, Irātus sum, Irasci, 3. v. dep.** [from *ira*, *anger*], *to be angry, be in a rage* (takes dat. of the person with whom one is angry).

**Irāt-us, -a, -um, part. of irascor; adj.** *angry, out of temper*.

**ir-rig-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *in*, and *rigo*, *I water*], *to water, irrigate*.

**irrit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. to** *provoke, stimulate, enrage*.

**ir-rit-us, -a, -um, adj.** *invalid, of no effect, vain*.

**ir-rumpo, -rūpi, -raptum, 3. v. n. and a.** [from *in*, and *rumpo*, *I break*], *to break in, burst in, interrupt*.

**ir-rūo, -rui, 3. v. n. and a.** [from *in*, and *ruo*, *I rush*], *to rush upon, rush in, force a way into*.

**is, ea, id, pron.** *that; m. f. n. he, she, it*.

**Iss-us, -i, f.** *Issus, a town in Cilicia*.

**istē, ista, istud, pron.** *that of yours, that near you, this, that*.

**Itā, adv.** [from *id*, *this*], *thus, so*. **Haud ita multum**, *not so much*.

**Itāli-a, -ae, f.** *Italy*.

**Itā-quē, conj.** *and so, and thus*.

**Item, adv.** *just so, likewise, also*.

**Iter, Itinēria, n.** a *journey, march, road*.

**Itēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. to** *repeat, renew*.

**Itērum, adv.** *again, a second time*.

**Itidem, adv.** *in the same way, likewise, also*.

**iūbeo, iussi, iussum, 2. v. a.** *to order, bid, command*.

**iūcundē, adv., comp. iucundi-us, sup. iūcundissimē,** *pleasantly, with pleasure*.

**iſcund-us, -a, -um, adj.** *pleasant, agreeable.*

**iſg-um, -i, n.** [from *iungo*, *I join*], (1) *a yoke*; (2) *the ridge or peak of a mountain.*

**iſment-um, -i, n.** [for *iugmentum*, from *iungo*, *to join*, *yoke*], *a beast of burden.*

**iunct-us, -a, -um, part.** of *iungo.*

**iungo, iunxi, iunctum, 3. v. a.** *to yoke, harness, join, unite.*

**iſni-or, ōris, m. adj.** (comp. of *iſvōnis*), *youngster.*

**iſn-o, -ōnis, f.** *the goddess Juno.*

**iſpīter, iſōvis, m.** *Jupiter.*

**iſre, abl. of ius,** used adverbially, *by right, justly.*

**iurgi-um, -i, n.** *a quarrel.*

**iſs, iſris, n.** *broth.*

**iſs, iſris, n.** *right, law.*

**iſs-iurandum, iſris-iſrandi, n.** *an oath.*

**iſſus, part.** of *iubeo.*

**iust-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *ius*, *right*], *just, fair, proper, right, complete.*

**iſvōnāl-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from *iuvenis*, *young*], *youthful.*

**iſvōnis, -is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** *young*; subst. *iſvōn-is, -is, c.* *a young man or woman.*

**iſvo, iſvi, iſtum, 1. v. a. and n.** *to help, aid.*

**iuxtā, adv. and prep.** with acc., *nigh, near to.*

## L

**lāb-or, -ōris, m.** *labour, toil, work.*

**lābor, lapsus sum, 3. v. dep.** *to slide, fall down, glide along, err, flow.*

**lābōriōs-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *labor*, *toil*], *toilsome, wearisome, laborious, industrious.*

**lābōr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** [from *labor*, *labour*], *to be at work, labour, suffer, be in trouble.*

**Lācēdaem-on, -ōnis, f.** *Lacedaemon or Sparta, a city in the Peloponnesus.*

**Lācēdaemōni-i, -ōrum, m.** *inhabitants of Lacedaemon.*

**lācēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *lacer*, *mangled*], *to mangle, lacerate.*

**lācess-o, -ivi or ii, -itum, 3. v. a.** *to excite, provoke, move, assail.*

**lācrim-a, -ae, f.** *a tear.*

**lācrim-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. and n.** generally **lācrimor, -ātus**

**sum, 1. v. dep.** [from *lacrima*, *a tear*], *to shed tears, weep.*

**lāc-us, -ūs, m.** *a lake.*

**laedo, laesi, laesum, 3. v. a.** *to strike, hurt, injure.*

**laesi, perf.** of *laedo.*

**laes-us, -a, -um, part.** of *laedo.*

**laetific-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *laetus*, *joyful*], *to make joyful, gladden*; (of land) *to fertilise.*

**laet-us, -a, -um, adj.** *glad, joyful, pleased, fortunate.*

**laev-us, -a, -um, adj.** *left, on the left side, unlucky.*

**lance-a, -ae, f.** *a lance, spear.*

**lāp-is, -idis, m.** *a stone.*

**lātē, adv.** *widely, far and wide.*

**Late patere, to be of wide extent.**

**lāt-eo, -ui, 2. v. n.** *to lie hid, lurk, be concealed.*

**Lātin-us, -a, -um, adj.** *Latin. Latini, m. pl. the Latins.*

**lātit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** [frequentative of *lateo*, *I lie hid*], *to lie hid, lurk.*

**latr-o, -ōnis, m.** a robber.  
**lāt-us, -ēris, n.** a side, flank.  
**laud-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from laus, praise], to praise, commend.  
**laur-us, -i, f.** a laurel.  
**laus, laudis, f.** praise, glory.  
**lautē, adv.** sumptuously, splendidly.  
**laut-us, -a, -um, part.** of lavo, I wash; **adj.** washed, purified.  
**lect-us, -i, m.** a bed, couch.  
**lēgāt-us, -i, m.** [from lego, legare, I send with a commission], (1) one sent with a commission, an ambassador; (2) a lieutenant-general.  
**lēgi-o, -ōnis, f.** a legion (a division of the Roman army, containing ten cohorts and from 4200 to 6000 men).  
**lēgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. v. a.** (1) to pick, choose, select, gather; (2) to read, recite.  
**lēn-is, m. and f. -e, n. adj.** smooth, soft, gentle.  
**lēnit-as, -ātis, f.** [from lenis, gentle], gentleness.  
**lēniter, adv.** [from lenis, gentle], softly, gently.  
**lent-us, -a, -um, adj.** pliant, sluggish, lingering, indecisive.  
**le-o, -ōnis, m.** a lion.  
**lēp-us, -ōris, m.** a hare.  
**lēv-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** light, swift, quick, slight, unimportant.  
**lēv-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from levis, light], to lighten, relieve, lift, take away.  
**lex, lēgis, f.** a law, rule, contract, covenant.  
**lib-ens, -entis, part.** of libet; **adj.** willing, ready.  
**libenter, adv.** [from libens, willing], willingly, gladly.  
**lib-er, -ēra, -ērūm, adj.** free, bold, free-spoken, unbridled.  
**libēr-i, -ōrum, m. pl.** [from

liber, free], the free part of the familia, children (as opposed to the domestics, who were slaves).  
**libēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from liber, free], to set free, free, release, deliver.  
**licet, licuit, and licitum est, 2. v. n.** it is lawful, allowed. Licet mihi, I may; licet tibi, thou mayest, &c.  
**licet, conj.** although.  
**lignāt-or, -ōris, m.** a wood-cutter, one sent to get wood.  
**lign-e-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from lignum, wood], wooden.  
**lign-um, -i, n.** wood.  
**lim-us, -i, m.** slime, mud.  
**line-a, -ae, f.** [from linum, flax], a line, fishing-line.  
**lingu-a, -ae, f.** a tongue, language, speech.  
**linquo, liqui, 3. v. a.** to leave.  
**lin-um, -i, n.** flax, linen, a thread, line, net.  
**lis, litis, f.** a strife, dispute, lawsuit.  
**litr-er, -ae, f.** a letter of the alphabet; **litr-er, -ae, -arūm, pl.** a letter, epistle.  
**lit-us, -ōris, n.** a shore, coast, beach, strand.  
**lōcāt-us, -a, -um, part.** of loco.  
**lōc-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from locus, a place], to place, put, set, let out, contract for having done, bargain for. Locare virginem, to give a maiden in marriage.  
**lōc-us, -i, m.** (pl. lōci and lōca), a place, spot, locality, situation. Humili loco natus, of lowly birth.  
**lōcūt-us, -a, -um, part.** of loquor.  
**longē, adv.** [from longus, long], far, far off, afar, for a long time, by far, greatly, very much. Late longe-que, far and wide.  
**longius, adv.** comp. of longe.  
**long-us, -a, -um, adj.** long.

**lōquor, lōcūtus sum, inf. lōqui,** 3. v. *dep. to speak, talk.*

**lōrāment-um, -i, n.** [from *lorum, a thong*], *a thong.*

**lōr-um, -i, n.** *a thong, bridle, lash.*

**Lūci-us, -i, m.** *Lucius.*

**luctāt-us, -a, -um, part. of v.** *dep. luctor, having struggled.*

**luct-or, -ātus sum, v. 1. dep. to** *wrestle, struggle, strive, contend.*

**luct-us, -ūs, m.** [from *lugeo, I mourn*], *mourning, lamentation for the dead.*

**lūdo, lūsi, lūsum, 3. v. a. and n.** *to play, sport, play with, make a sport of.*

**lū-geo, -xi, -ctum, 2 v. n. and a.** *to mourn, lament, mourn for, bewail.*

**lūm-en, -inis, n.** (1) *light, splendour, daylight*; (2) *the eye.*

**lūn-a, -ae, f.** *the moon.*

**lūp-us, -i, m.** *a wolf.*

**luscini-a, -ae, f.** *a nightingale.*

**lūs-or, -ōris, m.** [from *ludo, I play*], *a player.*

**lūs-us, -ūs, m.** [from *ludo, I play*], *a play, game. Per lusum, in sport.*

**lux, lūcis, f.** *light, brightness.*

**luxūri-a, -ae, f.** *luxury, excess.*

**lymph-a, -ae, f.** *water.*

## M

**Mācēd-o, -ōnis, m.** *a Macedonian.*

**magnific-us, -a, -um, adj., comp. magnificentior, sup. magnificentissimus** [from *magnus, great, and facio, I do*], *great in deeds, great in spirits, noble, eminent, splendid, magnificent.*

**magnitūd-o, -inis, f.** [from *magnus, great*], *greatness, magnitude, size.*

**magno opēre, adv.** *greatly, very much.*

**magn-us, -a, -um, adj., comp. māior, sup. maximus, great, large, loud (of the voice); magna, n. pl. great things. Natu maximus, eldest.**

**māiest-as, -ātis, m.** [from *magnus, great*], *greatness, dignity, majesty.*

**māi-or, m. and f., -us, n. adj. comp. of magnus, greater. Maior (with or without natu), older, elder. māiōr-es, -um, pl. ancestors.**

**mālē, adv., comp. pēius, sup.**

**pessimē, badly, ill. Male facere, to do ill.**

**mālē-di-co, -xi, -ctum, 3. v. n.** [from *male, ill, and dico, I speak*], *to speak ill of, abuse, slander.*

**mālē-fici-um, -i, n.** [from *male, ill, and facio, I do*], *ill-doing, evil deed, crime.*

**mālo, mālui, malle, v. a.** [from *magis, more, and volo, I wish*], *to wish or choose rather, prefer.*

**māl-um, -i, n.** *an apple.*

**māl-um, -i, n.** [from *malus, evil*], *an evil, a hurt, misfortune.*

**māl-us, -a, -um, adj., comp. pēior, sup. pessimus, bad, evil, wicked.**

**mand-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *manus, a hand, and do, I give*], *to give into one's hand or charge, order, command, intrust. Literis mandare, to commit to writing.*

**mān-eo, -si, -sum, 2. v. n. and a.** *to remain, tarry, abide.*

**mān-es, -ium, m. pl.** *the souls of the dead, ghosts, shades.*



**Manli-us, -i, m.** *Manlius*.  
**mān-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** to flow, run, spread.  
**mān-us, -ūs, f.** (1) a hand; (2) a band of soldiers, host.  
**mār-e, -is, n.** the sea.  
**māritim-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from mare, the sea], belonging to the sea, maritime.  
**marti-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from Mars], pertaining to Mars, warlike, martial.  
**māt-er, -is, f.** a mother.  
**mātēri-a, -ae, f.** stuff, matter, materials.  
**mātūrīt-as, -ātis, f.** [from maturus, ripe], ripeness, ripening.  
**mātūr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from maturus, ripe], to ripen, bring to maturity, hasten.  
**mātūr-us, -a, -um, adj.** ripe, mature, seasonable, early.  
**maximē, adv.** mostly, chiefly, in the highest degree. Quam maxime, as much as possible.  
**maxim-us, -a, -um, adj. sup.** of magnus.  
**mē-cum, with me.**  
**mēdeor, no perf., 2. v. dep.** with dat. to heal, cure.  
**Mēdi-a, -ae, f.** the country of the Medes in Asia.  
**mēdicām-en, -inis, n.** a drug, remedy, medicine.  
**mēdicin-a, -ae, f.** the healing art, medicine, remedy.  
**mēdic-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to heal, cure.  
**mēdic-us, -i, m.** [from medeor, I heal], a medical man, physician.  
**mēdi-us, -a, -um, adj. middle.** Mediā hieme, in the middle of winter, in mid-winter; in medium agmen, into the middle of the host.  
**Mēd-us, -i, m.** a Mede; **Mēdi, pl.** the Medes.  
**mēl, mellis, n.** honey.

**mēllor, m. and f., mēllius, n.** *adj. comp.* of bonus, better.  
**membr-um, -i, n.** a limb, member.  
**mēmīn-i, -isse, v. n.** defective [root, men, hence mens, the mind, lit. I have minded], I remember.  
**mēm-or, -ōris, adj.** mindful of, careful.  
**mens, mentis, f.** the mind, intellect, understanding, intention.  
**mens-is, -is, m.** month.  
**mercā-tor, -tōris, m.** [from mercor, I trade], a trader, merchant.  
**Mercūri-us, -i, m.** the god Mercury.  
**mēr-eo, -ui, -itum, 2. v. a. and n.** to deserve, merit, get, buy, purchase.  
**mēr-eor, -itus sum, 2. v. dep.** to deserve, merit, get, buy, purchase.  
**mērīto, adv.** deservedly.  
**mērīt-um, -i, n.** [from mereo, I deserve], what one deserves, deserts.  
**mērīt-us, -a, -um, part.** of mereo or mereor.  
**Mēsōpōtāmi-a, -ae, f.** Mesopotamia, the district between the rivers Euphrates and Tigris.  
**mess-is, -is, f.** [from meto, I reap], crops, a harvest.  
**mētall-um, -i, n.** (1) a metal; (2) a mine.  
**mēto, messui, messum, 3. v. a.** to reap, mow.  
**mēt-uo, -ui, 3. v. a. and n.** [from metus, fear] to fear, be afraid of.  
**mēt-us, -ūs, m.** fear, dread.  
**mē-us, -a, -um, adj. pron.** [from me], my, mine.  
**mī, for mee, voc.** of meus.  
**Mīd-as, -ae, m.** Midas, a king of Phrygia.  
**migr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n. and a.** to go from one place to another, migrate.  
**mīl-lis, -itis, m.** a soldier.  
**mille, card. num. n.** a thou-

**sand**; **millia** or **mīlia**, *n. pl.* Duo milia, two thousand; millia passuum, a thousand paces—i.e., a Roman mile (142 yards less than the English statute mile). Mille is used as an *adj.*, as mille homines, a thousand men; millia as a *subst.*, as millia hominum, a thousand men.

**mīn-a**, -ae, *f.* a Greek coin, worth nearly £4 sterling.

**mīn-ae**, -ārum, *f. pl.* threats.

**Minerv-a**, -ae, *f.* Minerva, goddess of wisdom.

**mīnimē**, *sup. adv.* least, very little, by no means.

**mīnim-us**, -a, -um, *adj. (sup. of parvus)*, least, smallest.

**mīnit-or**, -ātus sum, *1. v. dep.* [frequentative of minor, I threaten], to threaten.

**mīn-or**, -ātus sum, *1. v. dep.* to threaten.

**mīn-or**, *m. and f.*, -us, *n. adj. comp. of parvus*, less, inferior.

**mīnus**, *adv.* less.

**mīrābund-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from miror, I wonder], full of wonder, astonished. Mirabundum aliquem convertere, to attract to one's self the wonder of any one, make any one astonished.

**mīrificē**, *adv.* of mīrificus, marvellously.

**mīrific-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from mirus, wonderful, and facio, I make], wonderful, marvellous.

**mīr-or**, -ātus sum, *1. v. dep.* to wonder at, admire.

**mīr-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* wonderful.

**mīs-er**, -ēra, -ērūm, *adj.*, *comp. miserior, sup. miserimus*, wretched, miserable.

**mīsērābil-is**, *m. and f.*, -e, *n. adj.* [from miseror, I pity], pitiable, wretched, miserable.

**mīsi**, *perf.* of mitto.

**miss-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of mitto.

**Mithrān-es**, -is, *m.* Mithranes.

**mīt-is**, *m. and f.*, -e, *n. adj.* mild, mellow, gentle.

**mitto**, **mīsi**, **missum**, *3. v. a.* to let go, send, despatch, dismiss. Vocem mittere, to utter a sound or note.

**mōbili-tas**, -tātis, *f.* [from mobilis, moveable], mobility, quickness, agility.

**mōdōr-or**, -ātus sum, *1. v. dep.* [from modus, a measure, bound], to set bounds, control, moderate.

**mōdō**, *adv.* (1) only, but, just now. Modo . . . modo, at one time . . . at another time, or sometimes . . . sometimes; (2) with the *subj.* if only, provided that.

**mōd-us**, -i, *m.* (1) a measure, bound, limit; (2) mode, manner. Nullo modo, by no means; in hunc modum, in or after this fashion.

**moll-io**, -ivi, -itum, *4. v. a.* [from mollis, soft], to soften, loosen, moisten, mitigate.

**moll-is**, *m. and f.*, -e, *n. adj.* [from movibilis, for mobilis, from moveo, I move], easily moved. soft, tender.

**mollit-er**, *adv.* softly, easily.

**mollit-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of mollio.

**Mōloss-i**, -ōrum, *m. pl.* a people in Epirus.

**mōment-um**, -i, *n.* [for mōvimentum, from moveo, I move], a moment of time.

**mōn-eo**, -ui, -itum, *2. v. a.* to remind, warn, advise.

**mons**, **montis**, *m.* a mountain.

**mōnūment-um**, -i, *n.* [from moneo, I bring to mind], a memorial, monument, record.

**mōr-a**, -ae, *f.* delay, hindrance.

**morb-us**, -i, *m.* a sickness, disease. In morbum incidere, to fall sick.

**Mōrin-i, -ōrum, m. pl.** the *Morini*, a people of Gaul.

**mōrior, mortuus sum, inf. mōri,** 3. v. dep. to die.

**mōriūſ-us, -a, -um, fut. act.** part. of deponent verb morior.

**mōr-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.** [from *mora*, delay], to delay, tarry, hesitate, hinder. Nil moror, I bear no delay, I do not hesitate.

**mors, mortis, f.** death.

**mors-us, -ūs, m.** [from *mordeo*, I bite], a bite, gnawing, sting.

**mortu-us, -a, -um, part.** of morior; adj. dead, deceased.

**mōs, mōris, m.** manner, custom, fashion. *Mores*, pl. behaviour, morals, character.

**mōt-us, -ūs, m.** [from *moveo*, I move], a motion.

**mōt-us, -a, -um, part.** of *moveo*. **mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. v. a.** and *n.* to move, stir, excite.

**mox, adv.** soon, immediately, some time afterwards.

**mūg-io, -ivi or ii, -itum, 4. v. n.** to low, bellow.

**multitūd-o, -inis, f.** [from *multus*, many], a multitude, crowd.

**multo, adv.** by much, much. *Multo major*, much greater.

**multum, adv.** [from *multus*, much], much, greatly.

**mult-us, -a, -um, adj.** much, great, many; **multa**, many things; comp. **plūs, n.**; sup. **plūrimus**.

**murm-ur, -ūris, n.** murmur, sound.

**mūr-us, -i, m.** a wall.

**myrt-us, -i, f.** a myrtle, myrtle-tree.

## N

**nact-us, -a, -um, part.** of *nanciscor*.

**nam, conj.** for.

**nam-que, conj.** for indeed, for truly, for.

**nanciscor, nactus sum, 3. v. dep.** to get, meet with, obtain, find, catch.

**nascor, nātus sum, 3. v. dep.** to be born, spring from.

**nasturti-um, -i, n.** [from *nasus*, a nose, and *torqueo*, I twist], nose-smart, a kind of cress, *nasturtium*.

**nās-us, -i, m.** the nose.

**nāt-a, -ae, f.** a daughter, child.

**nāt-i, -ōrum, m. pl.** [from *natus*, part. of *nascor*, I am born], children.

**nāti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from *nascor*, I am born], a birth, a breed, nation, people.

**nāt-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** to swim.

**nātū, abl.** of **nāt-us, -ūs, m.** [from *nascor*, I am born], (of men) a race; used as an adverb, by birth, in age. *Natu minor*, the younger; *natu maior*, the elder.

**nātūr-a, -ae, f.** [from *nascor*, I am born], birth, nature, character. *Naturā*, by nature, naturally.

**nātūrāl-is, m.** and *f.*, -e, *n.* adj. natural.

**nāt-us, -a, -um, part.** of *nascor*. With acc. of time, to denote how old; *octoginta annos natus*, eighty years old.

**nāvicūl-a, -ae, f.** [from *navis*, a ship], a little ship, a boat.

**nāvigi-um, -i, n.** [from *navigo*, I sail], a ship.

**nāvig-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** and *a.* [from *navis*, a ship, and *ago*, I set in motion], to sail, sail over, navigate.

**nāv-is, -is, f.** a ship. *Navis*

*longa, a long ship, a ship of war.*

**nē**, *conj.* with the imperative or subj., *not, do not.* For **ut non** with the subj., *lest.*

**nē**, *interrog. particle.* This particle is the mark of a question: it never stands first word in a sentence, but always follows some other word, as *nonne . . . ?*

**nēc**. See **neque**.

**nēcessārio**, *adv.* [from *necesse*, *necessary*], *necessarily, of necessity.*

**nēcessāri-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj.* [from *necesse*, *necessary*], *needful, necessary.*

**nēcesse**, *indeclinable adj. n. necessary.*

**nēc-o**, **-avi**, **-atum**, *1. v. a. to kill, slay.*

**neglect-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *part. of negligo.*

**neg-līgo**, **-lexi**, **-lectum**, *3. v. a.* [from *nec*, *not*, and *lego*, *I pick up*], *not to pick up, not to heed, neglect, slight.*

**nēg-ōti-um**, **-i**, *n.* [from *nec*, and *otium*, *rest*], *business, occupation, labour, trouble.*

**nēm-o**, **nēmīni**, **nēmīnem** (*gen.* not used), *m. and f.* [from *ne*, *not*, and *homo*, *a man*], *no man, no one.* **Nullus** is used as *gen.*

**nēm-us**, **-ōris**, *n.* *a woodland, a grove, a wood.*

**Nēpētīn-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *adj. of or belonging to Nepete, a city in Etruria.*

**nēp-os**, **-ōtis**, *m.* *a grandson.*

**nē-quāquam**, *adv.* *in no wise, by no means.*

**nē-quē** and **nēc**, *conj. and not.* **Neque** . . . **neque**, or **nec** . . . **nec**, *neither . . . nor.*

**nēqu-eo**, **-ivi** or **-ii**, **-itum**, *4. v. n.* *to be unable.*

**nerv-us**, **-i**, *m.* *sinews, muscle.*

**ne-scio**, **-scivi** or **-scii**, **-scitum**, *4. v. a.* [from *ne*, *not*, and *scio*, *I know*], *not to know, to be ignorant of.* **Nescio quis**, *I know not who, some one.*

**neu**. See **nē-ve**.

**neut-er**, **-ra**, **-rum**, *gen. neutrius*, *adj. neither (of two).*

**nē-ve** and **neu**, *adv. and not, nor.* **Neve** . . . **neve**, *neither . . . nor.*

**nex**, **nēcis**, *f.* *death, slaughter.*

**nīd-us**, **-i**, *m.* *a nest.*

**nī-ger**, **-gra**, **-grum**, *adj. black.*

**nīhīl**, *n. indeclinable, nothing*; when used as an adverb, *in nothing, not at all.* **Non nihil**, *something.*

**Nīl-us**, **-i**, *m.* *the river Nile.*

**nī-si**, *conj. if not, unless, except.*

**nītor**, **nīsus** and **nīxus sum**, *3. v. dep. to rest upon, strive, press forward, labour, endeavour.*

**nīx**, **nīvis**, *f.* *snow.*

**nīx-us**, **-a**, **-um**, *part. of nītor.*

**no**, **nāvi**, *1. v. n. to swim.*

**nōbīl-is**, *m. and f.*, **-e**, *n. adj.* *well-known, renowned, high-born, noble.*

**noctū**, *abl.* used as an adverb [from *nox*, *night*], *by night.*

**nōd-us**, **-i**, *m.* *a knot.*

**Nōl-a**, **-ae**, *f.* *Nola, a town in Campania.*

**nōlo**, **nōlui**, **nolle**, *v. n.* [from *ne*, *not*, and *volo*, *I wish*], *to wish not, be unwilling, not to consent.* The *imp.* **noli** is used in forbidding, and may be translated *do not*; **noli putari**, *do not think.*

**nōm-en**, **-inis**, *n.* [for *gnomen*, from (*g*) *nosco*, *I recognise*], *that by which any one is recognised or known, a name, renown, title, pretext, reason.*

**non**, *adv. not.*

**non-dum**, *adv. not yet.*

**non-nē**, *adv.* [from *non*, and *ne*, *interrogative*], *is it not? not?*

Used in questions where the answer expected is *Yes*.

**non-null-us, -a, -um, adj.** (literally, *not-none*), *some, several*.

**nōn-us, -a, -um, ord. num.** [for novenus, from novem, nine], *the ninth*.

**nōs, plur. nom. and acc. of ego.**

**nosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3. v. a. to** become acquainted with, learn to know. *Novi, perf. with pres. signification, I know; pluperfect, noveram, I knew.*

**nos-ter, -tra, -trum, adj. pron.** [from nos, *we*], *our, ours*.

**nōt-us, -a, -um, part. of nosco;** *adj. known.*

**nōvem, card. num. nine.**

**nōvi, I know.** See **nosco**.

**nōvi-tas, -tātis, f.** [from novus, *new*], *newness, novelty*.

**nōv-us, -a, -um, adj. new, fresh, young.** Vere novo, *in early spring*.

**nox, noctis, f. night.** De nocte, *by night*.

**nox-i-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from noceo, *I hurt*], *hurtful*.

**null-us, -a, -um, adj. (gen. nullus, dat. nulli),** [from ne, *not*, and ullus, *any*], *not any, none, no*.

**num, adv.** a mark of a question generally used when the answer

expected is *No*. Num quid vis? *do you wish anything further?*

**nūm-en, -inis, f.** [for nuimen, from nuo, *I nod*], *a nodding of the head, command, will, deity, divine will or power*.

**nūm-er-us, -i, m.** *a number, multitude.* Numero, *in number*.

**nunc, adv. now.** Nunc . . . nunc, *at one time . . . at another time*.

**nunci-us or nunti-us, -i, m. (1)** *a messenger; (2) a message, order.*

**nuncūp-o, -avi, -atum, l. v. a.** *to call by name, name, appoint.*

**nundin-ae, -ārum, f.** [from novus, *ninth*, and dies, *day*], *market-day: the markets were held every ninth day*.

**nunquam, adv.** [from ne, and unquam, *not ever*], *never*. Nonnunquam, *sometimes*.

**nunti-o or nunci-o, -avi, -atum, l. v. a. to announce, declare, inform, intimate.**

**nūper, adv.** [from novus, *new*, fresh, for nov-i-per], *lately, recently*.

**nusquam, adv.** [from ne, *not*, and usquam, *anywhere*], *nowhere*.

**nūt-us, -ūs, m.** [from nuo, *I nod*], *a nod*.

## O

**O, interj.** *O! oh!*

**ob, prep. with acc., towards,** *on account of, for*.

**ob-ēd-io, -ivi or ii, -itum, 4. v. n.** *to obey, serve*.

**ob-eo, -ivi or ii, -itum, v. n.** and *a. (1) to go to, meet, oppose; (2) to die*.

**oblāt-us, -a, -um, part. of offero.**

**ob-ruo, -rui, -rūtum, 3. v. a. (1)** *to cover, overwhelm; (2) to overload, oppress*.

**obrūt-us, -a, -um, part. of ob-ruo.**

**obsēr-o, -avi, -atum, l. v. a.** [from ob, and sera, *a bolt*], *to bolt, bar, shut up*.

**ob-see, -sīdis, m. and f. a hostage.**

**obsīdi-o, -ōnis, f.** [from obsideo, *I besiege*], *a siege, blockade*.

**ob-sisto, -stīti, -stītum, 3. v. n.** [from ob, *in the way*, and sisto, *I stand*], *to stand in the way*

*of, throw one's self in the way, set one's self against, withstand.*

**obtemp̄er-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v.**  
*a. to comply with, submit to, obey.*

**ob-tineo, -tīnuī, -tentum, 2. v.**  
*a. and n. (1) to hold, possess, maintain, get, obtain; (2) to last, continue, prevail.*

**obtūli, perf.** of offero.

**ob-viam, adv.** with dat. [from ob, and via, *a way*], *in the way, against; with verb of motion, towards, against, to meet.* Obviam ire, *to go to meet.*

**occās-ūs, -us, m.** [from occido, *I fall down*], (1) *a going down, setting (of the heavenly bodies), the west; (2) downfall, destruction.*

**occid-ens, -entis, part.** of occido, *I fall, (of the sun) I set; subst. m. the quarter of the setting sun, the west.*

**oc-clīdo, -clīdi, -clīsum, 3. v. a.**  
[from ob, and caedo, *I cut*], *to cut down, kill.*

**occisus, part.** of occido.

**oc-clūdo, -clūsi, -clūsum, 3. v.**  
*a. [from ob, and claudio, I close], to close up, close.*

**occult-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**  
[intensive of occulto, *I hide*], *to hide, conceal.*

**occupāt-us, -a, -um, part.** of occupo.

**occup-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**  
[from ob, and capio, *I take*], *to take hold of, seize, occupy.*

**occurro, occurri, 3. v. n.** [from ob, and curro, *I run*], *to run up to, run to, meet.*

**oceān-us, -i, m.** the ocean.

**octo, card. num.** eight.

**octōdecim, card. num.** [from octo, *eight*], *eighteen.*

**octōgintā, card. num.** [from octo, *eight*], *eighty.*

**ocul-us, -i, m.** an eye.

**odi-um, -i, n.** hate, aversion.

**od-or, -ōris, m.** smell.

**of-fero, obtūli, oblātum, of-ferre, v. a.** *to present, offer.*

**ole-a, -ae, f.** an olive, olive-tree.

**ole-um, -i, n.** oil.

**olim, adv.** [from ollo, an old form of illo], *in those times, formerly or hereafter; in fables, once upon a time.*

**ō-mitto, -misi, -missum, 3. v.**  
*a. to let go, let fall, abandon, give up, neglect, omit, disregard, say nothing of.*

**omnino, adv.** altogether, entirely.

**omn-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.**  
*all, every: omnes, all men; omnia, all things, everything.*

**ōnērāri-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from onus, *a burden*], *burden carrying, that carries freight.* Oneraria navis, *a merchant-ship.*

**ōnēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.**  
[from onus, *a load*], *to load, burden, overload.*

**ōn-us, -ēris, n.** a load, burden.

**ōpēr-a, -ae, f.** [from opus, *work*], *exertion, work, labour.* Operam perdere, *to waste one's time; operam dare, to pay attention to (with the dative).*

**ōpēr-io, -ui, -tum, 4. v. a.** *to cover, cover over, conceal.*

**ōpēr-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.**  
*to work, labour, toil.*

**ōp-es, -um, f. pl.** riches, wealth, power. The sing. gen. opis and abl. ope are found, in the sense of power, might.

**oppid-um, -i, n.** a town.

**Oppi-us, -i, m.** Oppius; **Op-pi-us, -a, -um, adj.** Oppian.

**op-pleo, -plevi, -pletum, 2. v.**  
*a. [from ob, and pleo, I fill], to fill, fill up.*

**opportūnī-tas, -tātis, f.** fitness, opportunity, advantage.

**opportūn-us, -a, -um, adj.** fit, suitable, convenient, in good time.

**oppōsit-us, -a, -um, part.** of oppono; **adj.** opposite.

**oppress-us, -a, -um, part.** of opprimo.

**op-primo, -pressi, -pressum, 3. v. a.** [from ob, and premo, *I press*], to press down, oppress, overthrow, subdue, crush.

**oppugnāti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from oppugno, *I besiege*], a storming, assault, siege.

**op-pugn-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from ob, against, and pugno, *I fight*], to fight against, storm, assault, besiege.

(ops), **ōpis, ōpem, ōpe** (nom. not used), power, might, strength, help. For pl. see **ōpes**.

**optimē, adv.** best, in the best way. Optime habet, nothing can be better.

**optim-us, -a, -um, adj. sup.** of bonus, best, chief.

**ōpulent-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from opes, wealth], rich, wealthy.

**ōp-us, -ēris, n.** work, labour.

**ōpus, indeclinable n.** need, necessity; **ōpēr-a, -um, pl.** siege-works. Opus est mihi, *I have need*, governs ablative.

**ōr-a, -ae, f.** the extremity of

anything, a border, coast, region, district.

**ōrācul-um, -i, n.** [from oro, *I speak, announce*], a divine announcement, oracle.

**orb-is, -is, m.** a circle, ring, hoop. Orbis terrarum, the globe, world.

**ordināt-us, -a, -um, part.** of ordino.

**ordin-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from ordo, *order*], to set in order, arrange, regulate, ordain.

**ord-o, -inis, m.** a row, rank, order, arrangement, a line or rank of soldiers in battle array.

**ōri-ens, -entis, m.** [from oriens, rising], literally the rising sun, the east.

**ōr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from os, oris, *mouth*], to speak, plead, pray, beseech, ask, demand.

**ōs, ōris, n.** (1) the mouth, face, countenance, language, &c.; (2) the mouth (of a river).

**ōs, ossis, n.** a bone.

**os-ten-do, -di, -sum** (more rarely -tum), 3. v. a. [from obs, and tendo, *I stretch*], to stretch forward, expose, display, show.

**ōti-um, -i, n.** leisure, ease, idleness, rest.

**ōvil-e, -is, n.** sheepfold.

**ōv-is, -is, f.** a sheep.

**ōv-um, -i, n.** an egg.

## P

**paenē, adv.** nearly, almost.

**paenitenti-a, -ae, f.** [from paenitet, *it repents*], repentance.

**paenitēt, v.** impersonal, with acc. of person and gen. of the thing repented of, *it repents*. Me, te, &c., paenitet, *I repent, thou repentest*, &c.

**pāludāment-um, -i, n.** a soldier's cloak or general's cloak.

**pāludāt-us, -a, -um, adj.** dressed in the paludamentum, dressed in a military cloak.

**pāl-ūs, -ūdis, f.** a swamp, marsh, lake.

**pando, pandi, pansum** and

**passum**, 3. *v. a.* to spread out, unfold, open.

**pān-is, -is**, *m.* bread, a loaf.

**pār, pāris**, *adj.* equal, equal to, a match for, fit; *subst. n.* a pair, couple.

**parco, pēperci, parsum** (less frequently **parsi** and **parcītum**), 3. *v. n.* [from *parcus*, sparing], to spare, use carefully, abstain from, forbear (with a dative).

**pār-ens, -entis**, *m.* and *f.* (1) a parent, father, mother; **pārentes**, *m. pl.* ancestors; (2) founder, author.

**pār-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. *v. n.* to appear, attend, obey.

**pārio, pēpēri, partum** and **pārītum**, 3. *v. a.* to bring forth, create, produce.

**Parmēni-o, -ōnis**, *m.* Parmenio, one of Alexander's generals.

**Parnass-us, -i**, *m.* Mount Parnassus (in Phocis).

**pār-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* to get ready, prepare, furnish, provide, get.

**pars, partis**, *f.* a part, share, portion, side.

**parsimōni-a, -ae**, *f.* [from *parco*, I spare], sparingness, frugality, thrift.

**parti-ceps, -cipis**, *m.* [from *pars*, a share, and *cipio*, I take], a sharer, partaker.

**partim**, *adv.* [from *pars*, a part], partly, in part.

**pārūm**, *adv.* too little, not enough, not very, little.

**parv-us, -a, -um**, *adj.*, *comp.* **minor**, *sup.* **minimus**, little, small.

**pass-us, ūs**, *m.* [from *pando*, I stretch], (1) a stretching out of the legs, a step, pace; (2) a pace (a measure of length containing 5 Roman feet).

**past-or, -ōris**, *m.* [from *pasco*, I feed], a herdsman, shepherd.

**pātē-facio, -fēci, -factum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *patēre*, to be open, and *facio*, I make], to open, throw open, disclose, bring to light.

**pātēfact-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *patefacio*.

**pāt-eo, -ui**, 2. *v. n.* to stand open, lie open, stretch out, extend.

**pāt-er, -ris**, *m.* a father—a title of honour given to the Senators.

**pāti-ens, -entis**, *part.* of *patior*; *adj.* bearing, patient.

**pātienter**, *adv.* [from *patiens*, patient], patiently, temperately.

**pātienti-a, -ae**, *f.* [from *patior*, I endure], endurance, patience.

**pātior, passus sum**, 3. *v. dep.* to bear, suffer, endure, allow.

**pātri-a, -ae**, *f.* [from *pater*, a father], fatherland, mother-country.

**pātrici-i, -ōrum**, *m. pl.* the patricians (the Roman nobility).

**pātrici-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* [from *patres*, the patricians], belonging to the patricians, patrician, noble.

**pātrīmōni-um, -i**, *n.* [from *pater*, father], a paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony.

**pātru-us, -i**, *m.* a father's brother, uncle.

**pauci-tas, -tātis**, *f.* [from *paucus*, few], fewness, scarcity.

**pauc-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* few, little.

**paulātim**, *adv.* [from *paulum*, a little], little by little, gradually.

**paulo**, *abl.* of *paulum*, a little; used as an *adv.* by a little, a little. *Paulo post*, a little while after, shortly after.

**paulum**, *adv.* a little, somewhat.

**paup-er, -ēris**, *adj.*, *comp.* **pauperior**, *sup.* **pauperrimus**, poor.



**pauper-tas, -tātis, f.** [from *pauper, poor*], *poverty*.

**pāveo, pāvi, 2. v. n. and a. to dread, be afraid of.**

**pāvesco, 3. v. n. to begin to be afraid, become alarmed.**

**pāvid-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *paveo, I am afraid*], *fearful, alarmed*.

**pāv-o, -ōnis, m. a peacock.**

**pāv-or, -ōris, m.** [from *paveo, I dread*], *fear, dread, alarm, panic*.

**pax, pācis, f. peace.**

**pecc-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n. and a. to err, sin, commit sins, mistake anything.**

**pect-us, -ōris, n. the breast.**

**pēc-us, -ōris, n. cattle, a herd, flock.**

**pēc-us, -ūdis, f. a beast, animal, one of a herd; pecudes, pl. the herd.**

**pēd-es, -itis, m.** [from *pes, a foot*], *a foot-soldier; pedites, pl. the infantry*.

**pēdestr-is, and -e, n.** [from *pedes, a foot-soldier*], *of or belonging to foot-soldier infantry, pedestrian*.

**pēditāt-us, -ūs, m.** [from *pedes, a foot-soldier*], *foot-soldiers, infantry*.

**pēi-or, -ōris, adj. (comp. of mālus), worse.**

**pell-is, -is, f. a skin, hide.**

**pello, pēpūli, pulsum, 3. v. a. to push, strike, drive, expel, rout, put to rout.**

**Pēnāt-es, -ium, m. the Penates (household gods).**

**pendeo, pēpendi, pensum, 2. v. n. to hang, be hanged.**

**pēnēs, prep. with acc. with, in the power of, in possession of.**

**pēnitus, adv. inwardly, entirely, utterly.**

**penn-a, -ae, m. a feather; pen-nae, pl. wings.**

**pēnūri-a, -ae, f. want, need, scarcity.**

**pēpendi, perf. of pendeo.**

**pēperci, perf. of parco.**

**pēpūli, perf. of pello.**

**pēr, prep. with acc. through, throughout, during, by, by means of, on account of, along.**

**pēract-us, -a, -um, part. of per-ago.**

**pēr-āgo, -ēgi, -actum, 3. v. a.** [from *per, thoroughly, and ago, I do*], *to do thoroughly, finish, effect*.

**pēr-agr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *per, and ager, a field*], *to go afield, wander through, travel over, traverse*.

**per-cello, -cūli, -culsum, 3. v. a. to beat down, strike, overthrow, dishearten, daunt.**

**perculs-us, -a, -um, part. of percello.**

**per-curro, -cūcurri or -curri, -cursum, 3. v. a. and n.** [from *per, through, and curro, I run*], *to run through, run along*.

**perdidi, perf. of perdo.**

**per-do, -didi, -ditum, 3. v. a. to destroy, ruin, squander, lose.**

**per-dūco, -dūxi, -ductum, 3. v. a.** [from *per, through, and duco, I lead*], *to lead through, bring over, conduct*.

**pēr-ēo, -ii, -itum, 4. v. n.** [from *per, through, and eo, I go*], *to go through, pass away, perish, be lost, be undone*.

**pēr-ēquit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** [from *per, through, and equito, I ride*], *to ride through*.

**per-fēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, v. a. to carry through, convey, accomplish, suffer, endure.**

**per-ficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3. v. a.** [from *per, thoroughly, and facio, I do*], *to finish, perform, succeed in doing, accomplish*.

**perfidī-a, -ae, f.** [from *perfidus*, faithless], faithlessness, falsehood, perfidy.

**pergo, perrexi, perfectum, 3. v. a. and n.** to go on, proceed, undertake, continue.

**periculōs-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *periculum*, danger], dangerous.

**pericul-um and pericl-um, -i, n.** a trial, risk, danger.

**perit-us, -a, -um, adj.** skilled in, experienced, skilful, clever.

**perlat-us, -a, -um, part. of perfero.**

**per-lēgo, -lēgi, -lectum, 3. v. a.** (1) to survey; (2) to read through.

**permagn-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *per*, and *magnus*, great], very great.

**per-mān-eo, -si, -sum, 2. v. n.** [from *per*, thoroughly, and *maneo*, I remain], to remain constant, continue, persevere, persist.

**permot-us, -a, -um, part. of permoveo.**

**pernici-es, -ēi, f.** [from *per*, thoroughly, and *neco*, I kill], destruction, ruin, calamity.

**perniciōs-us, -a, -um, adj.** destructive, ruinous, pernicious, baneful.

**pernici-tas, -tātis, f.** nimbleness, swiftness.

**pern-ix, -icis, adj.** nimble, swift.

**pēr-opportūn-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *per*, thoroughly, and *opportunus*, seasonable], very seasonable.

**perpētū-us, -a, -um, adj.** unbroken, uninterrupted, constant, perpetual. In perpetuum, for ever, in perpetuity.

**Pers-a, -ae, and Pers-ēs, -ae, m.** a Persian.

**Persic-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *Persa*, a Persian], Persian.

**per-spicio, -spexi, -spectum, 3. v. a.** [from *per*, through, and *specio*, I look], to look through, perceive.

**per-terr-eo, -ui, -itum, 2. v. a.** [from *per*, thoroughly, and *terreo*, I frighten], to frighten thoroughly.

**perterrīt-us, -a, -um, part. of perterreo.**

**pertin-eo, -ui, 2. v. n.** to reach, extend, belong to, pertain to (with *prep.* ad and acc.)

**perturbāti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from *perturbo*, I throw into confusion], confusion, disorder.

**perturb-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to disturb, confound, throw into confusion.

**per-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum, 4. v. n.** to arrive at, reach, come, attain to.

**pēs, pēdis, m.** a foot.

**pessim-us, -a, -um, adj.** (sup. of *mālus*), the worst, very bad.

**pest-is, -is, f.** a deadly disease, plague, pestilence, destruction.

**pēt-o, -ivi or -ii, -itum, 3. v. a.** to go to, seek, attack, assail, beg, ask, entreat, be a candidate for office.

**Philipp-us, -i, m.** Philip.

**philōsophi-a, -ae, f.** love of wisdom, philosophy.

**philōsoph-us, -i, m.** a lover of wisdom, a philosopher.

**Phoeb-us, -i, m.** Phoebus, another name for Apollo.

**Phryg-es, -um, m. pl.** the people of Phrygia, Phrygians.

**Phrygi-a, -ae, f.** Phrygia, a district of Asia Minor.

**Phryz, Phrygis, m.** a Phrygian.

**piacul-um, -i, n.** [from *pio*, I seek to appease], that which appeases, sacrifice.

**pict-us, -a, -um, part. of pingo; adj.** painted, coloured, decorated.

**piō-tas, -tātis, f.** [from *pīus*, dutiful], duty to parents, filial affection.

**plg-er, -ra, -rum, adj.** unwilling, lazy.

**Pindār-us, -i, m.** Pindar, a poet of Thebes.

**pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3. v. a.** to paint, embroider.

**pingu-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** fat.

**pīn-us, -ūs and -i, f.** a fir-tree, pine-tree.

**pirāt-a, -ae, m.** a sea-robber, pirate.

**pīr-um, -i, n.** a pear.

**piscāt-or, -ōris, m.** [from *piscor*, I fish], a fisherman, fisher.

**pisc-is, -is, m.** a fish.

**pisc-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.** to fish.

**plāc-eo, -ui, -itum, 2. v. n.** to please. *Sibi placere*, to be self-satisfied. *Placet*, impersonal, it seems good, is resolved on.

**plācidē, adv.** [from *placidus*, gentle], gently, peacefully.

**plācid-us, -a, -um, adj.** gentle, calm, mild, peaceful.

**plān-us, -a, -um, adj.** even, level, flat.

**plaustr-um, -i, n.** a waggon.

**plaus-us, -ūs, m.** [from *plaudo*, I clap], noise made by bringing two bodies together, clapping of hands, flapping of wings, applause.

**plēn-us, -a, -um, adj.** full, covered with.

**plērī-que, plēraē-que, plērā-que, adj.** the greater number, the most.

**plērum-que, adv.** mostly, most commonly, generally.

**plūres, m. and f., plūra, n. adj.** (comp. of *multus*), more.

**plūrim-us, -a, -um, adj., sup.** of *multus*, the most, very many.

**plus, adv.** more.

**pōcūl-um, -i, n.** a cup, bowl, goblet.

**poen-a, -ae, f.** a punishment, penalty, fine. *Poenas dare*, to be punished; *poenas sumere*, to take satisfaction, inflict a penalty.

**polleo** (no perf. or sup.) **2. v. n.** to be strong, be able, prevail.

**pollic-eor, -itus sum, 2. v. dep.** to hold forth, proffer, promise.

**pōm-um, -i, n.** (1) fruit (of any kind); (2) an apple.

**pond-us, -eris, n.** a weight, load, burden.

**pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3. v. a.** to put, place, set, lay. *Ponere milites*, to post or station soldiers; *ponere castra*, to pitch a camp.

**pōpūlāti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from *populor*, I lay waste], a spoiling, raid.

**pōpūl-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.** to lay waste, devastate, plunder.

**pōpūl-us, -i, m.** a people, nation, multitude.

**pōpūl-us, -i, f.** poplar.

**porcell-us, -i, m.** [diminutive of *porcus*, a pig], a little pig.

**porc-us, -i, m.** a pig.

**por-rīgo, -rexi, -rectum, 3. v. a.** [from *pro*, forth, and *rego*, I keep straight], to stretch forth, extend, reach out.

**port-a, -ae, f.** a gate, door.

**portandus**, gerundive of *porto*.

**port-o, -avi, -atum, 1 v. a.** to carry, bring.

**port-us, -ūs, m.** a harbour, haven; lit. an entrance.

**Pōr-us, -i, m.** Porus, an Indian king.

**posco, pōposci, 3. v. a.** to demand, ask, beg.

**pōsit-us, -a, -um, part.** of *pono*.

**pos-sum, pōtui, posse, v. n.** [contracted from *potis*, able, and

sum, *I am*], *I am able, can, have power, prevail.*

**post**, *adv. and prep. with acc. behind, after.*

**post-ē**, *adv. afterwards, there-after.*

**postēr-us, -a, -um**, *adj., comp. postērior, sup. postrēmus and postūmus* [from *post, after*], *coming after, ensuing, following next. In posterum, for the future; postero die, on the next day; posteri, m. pl. descendants, posterity; posterior, comp. next in order, latter, later, posterior, inferior.*

**posthāb-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. *v. a. to place after, esteem less, postpone.*

**posthac**, *adv. after this, here-after, afterwards.*

**postquam**, *conj. after that, since, when.*

**postrēm-us, -a, -um**, *adj. (sup. of postērus), hindmost, last.*

**pōt-ens, -entis**, *part. of possum; adj. able, mighty, powerful.*

**pōtes-tas, -tātis**, *f. [from potis, able], ability, power, opportunity, authority, dominion.*

**pōti-o, -ōnis**, *f. a draught, drink.*

**pōtior**, *m. and f., pōtius, n. (comp. of pōtis, able, super. pōtissimus), more able or capable, better; adj. preferable, more important.*

**pōti-or, -itus sum**, 4. *v. dep. [from potis, able], to take possession of, get, obtain, hold, possess. With gen. or abl.*

**pōtissimum**, *adv. chiefly, principally.*

**pōtius**, *part. of potior.*

**pōtius**, *adv. rather, sooner. An potius, or rather.*

**pōtūlent-us, -a, -um**, *adj. [from poto, I drink], drinkable; pōtūlenta, subst. drinkables.*

**prae-b-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. *v. a. [from prae, before, and habeo, I hold], to hold out, offer, give, supply, grant. Se praebere, to show one's self such and such, behave in a certain manner.*

**prae-ceps, -cipitis**, *adj. [from prae, before, and caput, a head], headlong, steep, rapid.*

**praecept-um, -i, n.** [from praecipio, *I instruct*], *instruction, precept.*

**prae-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum**, 3. *v. a. [from prae, before, and capio, I take], to take beforehand, advise, admonish, command, instruct.*

**praecipit-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a. and n. [from praiceps, headlong], to catch, perceive, throw headlong, rush down.*

**prae-clūdo, -clūsi, -clūsum**, 3. *v. a. [from prae, and claudio, I shut], to shut off, close, block up.*

**prae-c-o, -ōnis**, *m. a crier, herald.*

**praed-a, -ae**, *f. booty, spoil, plunder.*

**prae-dic-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a. to proclaim, publish, declare.*

**praefect-us, -i, m.** [from praeficio, *I set in authority*], *a person set in authority, a commander, a prefect, a governor.*

**prae-for, -fātus sum**, 1. *v. n. and dep. [from prae, before, and for, I speak], to say or utter beforehand, premise.*

**prae-frigid-us, -a, -um**, *adj. [from prae, and frigus, cold], very cold, chilly.*

**praelāt-us, -a, -um**, *part. of prae-fero.*

**praeli-or, -ātus sum**, 1. *v. dep. [from praelium, battle], to join battle, engage.*

**praeli-um, -i, n.** *a battle, combat.*

**prae-lūceo, -luxi**, 2. *v. n. to*

*shine greatly, to hold or carry a light before, to be bright.*

**praemiss-us, -a, -um, part.** of praemitto.

**prae-mitto, -misi, -missum, 3. v. a.** [from *prae*, before, and *mitto*, I send], to send before, send forward, despatch.

**praemi-um, -i, n.** a reward, profit, advantage.

**prae-sens, -entis, part.** of praesum; **adj. present.** Praesentia, *n. pl.* the present.

**praesidi-um, -i, n.** [from *praeses*, sitting before], a defence, protection, guard, garrison, escort. Praesidio tenere locum, to garrison a place.

**praest-ans, -antis, part.** of praesto; **adj. superior, distinguished, excellent.**

**prae-sto, -stiti, -stitum, 1. v. n. and a.** [from *prae*, before, and *sto*, I stand], to stand before, excel, surpass, be answerable for, fulfil, perform.

**praeter, prep.** with acc. except, over, beyond, against, besides.

**praetër-eâ, adv.** besides, moreover.

**praetër-eo, -ivi or -ii, -itum, 4. v. n. and a.** [from *praeter*, by, and *eo*, I go], to go by, pass by, pass over, neglect, forget.

**praetërit-us, -a, -um, part.** of praetereo; **adj. gone by, past.**

**praetöri-um, -i, n.** [from *praetor*, a general], a general's tent.

**præcâti-o, -önis, f.** [from *precor*, I pray], prayers.

**præ-es, -um, f. pl.** prayers, entreaties.

**præ-or, -ätus sum, 1. v. dep.** [from *preces*, prayers], to pray, beseech, entreat.

**præmo, pressi, pressum, 3. v. a.** to press, press hard on, pursue, annoy.

**prætiös-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *pretium*, cost], costly, precious.

**præti-um, -i, n.** price, worth, value, money, reward. Tanti-ne tu es pretii? are you of such great value? are you worth so much?

**prî-diâ, adv.** [from *prae*, before, and *dies*, a day], on the day before (with *quam*). Pridie ejus diei, the day before.

**prîmo, adv.** at first, at the beginning.

**prîm-us, -a, -um, adj.** first, foremost. Primâ nocte, in the early part of the night.

**prînc-eps, -ipis, adj.** first, chief, most noble; **prîncîpes, m. pl.** chiefs, princes.

**prî-or, m. and f., prî-us, n., -öris, adj.** former, previous, prior, the first of two.

**prîus, adv.** before, sooner. Prius . . . quam, before that, before.

**prîvât-us, -a, -um, part.** of privo, I deprive; **adj.** apart from the state, private, personal, individual.

**prîv-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to bereave, deprive of.

**pro, prep.** with abl., before, in front of, instead of, in the name of, for, for the good of, in return or recompense for.

**pröbâbil-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** probable.

**pröbât-us, -a, -um, part.** of probo.

**pröbl-tas, -tätis, f.** honesty.

**pröb-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *probus*, good], to test the goodness of a thing, to try, test, approve, approve of, prove.

**pröcul, adv.** far, afar, from afar, at a distance. Procul dubio, without doubt.

**prö-curro, -cûcurri and -curri, -cursum, 3. v. n.** [from *pro*, for-

*wards, and curro, I run*], to run forwards; (of places) to run out, project.

**prō-cursāti-o, -ōnis, f.** [from *pro, forward, and curro, I run*], skirmishing.

**prōd-eo, -ii, -itum, 4. v. n.** to go or come forth, appear.

**prō-do, -didi, -ditum, 3. v. a.** to put forth, publish, betray.

**prō-dū-co, -xi, -ctum, 3. v. a.** [from *pro, forth, and duco, I lead*], to lead forth, bring forth, produce, prolong.

**prōfect-us, -a, -um, part.** of proficiscor.

**prō-fēro, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, v. a.** [from *pro, forth, and fero, I bring*], to bring forth, bring to light, discover, reveal.

**prō-ficiscor, -fectus sum, 3. v. dep.** [from *pro, forward, and facio, I make*], to put one's self forward on one's way, set out, march, travel.

**prō-fiteor, -fessus sum, 2. v. dep.** [from *pro, and fateor, I declare*], to declare publicly, profess, promise, propose.

**prōfudi, perf.** of profundo.

**prō-fundo, -fudi, -fūsum, 3. v. a.** [from *pro, and fundo, I pour*], to pour forth.

**prōfus-us, -a, -um, part.** of profundo; **adj.** lavish, extravagant, profuse.

**prōgēni-es, -ei, f.** [from *pro, and gigno, I produce*], offspring.

**prō-grēdior, -gressus sum, 3. v. dep.** [from *pro, before, and gradior, I step*], to step forward, march forwards, advance, proceed.

**prōgress-us, -a, -um, part.** of progredior.

**prō-hib-eo, -ui, -itum, 2. v. a.** [from *pro, in front of, and habeo, I hold*], to hold in front of, hold back, restrain, hinder.

**prō-lect-us, -a, -um, part.** of proicio.

**prō-licio, -iēci, -iectum, 3. v. a.** [from *pro, forward, and iacio, I cast*], to throw forward or forth, fling, throw down, renounce, reject.

**prō-lābor, -lapsus sum, 3. v. dep.** to slip forwards, fall down, sink, decline.

**prōpāg-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to propagate, enlarge, increase.

**prōpe, adv., comp. prōpius, sup. proxīme, near, nigh, nearly, almost.** Also **prep.** with acc., by, near, hard by.

**prōpi-or, m. and f., -us, n. adj.** nearer, closer, later; **sup. proxīmus, nearest, next.**

**prōpius, adv. (comp. of prōpe), nearer.**

**prōpraet-or, -ōris, m. a propraetor.**

**propter, prep.** with acc. [from *prope, near*], near, on account of, because of.

**prō-ru-o, -rui, -rūtum, 3. v. n.** [from *pro, forward, and ruo, I rush*], to rush forward.

**prō-sēc-o, -ui, -tum, 3. v. a.** [from *pro, and seco, I cut*], to cut off the parts to be sacrificed, cut out.

**prō-sēquer, -sēcūtus sum, 3. v. dep.** to follow forth, accompany, follow after, pursue.

**prō-silio, -silui, -sultum, 4. v. n.** [from *pro, forth, and salio, I leap*], to leap forth, spring up, burst forth.

**pro-spect-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *pro, and specio, I look*], to look forth, look at, watch.

**prospect-us, -ūs, m. a look-out, view, prospect.**

**pro-spēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *pro, and spes, hope*], to make a thing succeed, to grant

*in accordance with one's hopes.*  
**Prosperare victoriam**, to grant a happy victory.

**pro-spicio**, -spexi, -spectrum, 3. v. n. and a. [from *pro*, before, and *specio*, I look], to look out, to see afar off, to descry, foresee, espy, take care of, provide for.

**protrā-ho**, -xi, -ctum, 3. v. a. to draw out, lengthen, protract.

**provect-us**, -a, -um, part. of *proveho*; adj. advanced.

**pro-vēho**, -vexi, -vectum, 3. v. a. [from *pro*, and *veho*, I carry], to carry forward.

**pro-vidē-o**, -vidi, -visum, 2. v. n. and a. [from *pro*, and *video*, I see], to foresee, provide for, take care.

**pro-volvo**, volvi, -volūtum, 3. v. a. [from *pro*, and *volvo*, I roll], to roll along, to cast one's self down.

**proxime**, adv. (sup. of *prōpe*), nearest, next, immediately before, or after, last. *Proxime urbem*, very near the city.

**proxim-us**, -a, -um, adj. nearest, next.

**prūd-ens**, -entis, adj. [contracted from *pro*, and *videns*, seeing], foreseeing, skilful, knowing, judicious, prudent.

**prūdenti-a**, -ae, f. [for *providentia*, from *pro*, and *video*, I see], foresight, intelligence, prudence.

**Prūsī-as**, -ae, m. *Prusias*.

**psittāc-us**, -i, m. a parrot.

**Ptolēmae-us**, -i, m. usually called *Ptolemy*, the name of several Greek kings of Egypt.

**Publi-us**, -i, m. *Publius*.  
**pūdet**, impersonal, with acc., it shames. *Me pudet*, I am ashamed.

**pūdbun-us**, -a, -um, adj. shamefaced, modest.

**pu-er**, -eri, m. a boy, servant; **pūeri**, m. pl. children. *E puero*, from a boy, from boyhood.

**pūeriti-a**, -ae, f. [from *puer*, a boy], boyhood.

**pugn-a**, -ae, f. a fight, battle.

**pugn-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. [from *pugna*, a fight], to fight, combat, give battle.

**pulch-er**, -ra, -rum, adj. fair, beautiful, noble, honourable, illustrious.

**Pulch-er**, -ri, m. a surname of the *Claudii*, a Roman family.

**pulchritūd-o**, -inis, f. [from *pulcher*, beautiful], beauty.

**pull-us**, -i, m. [contracted from *puellus*, diminutive of *puer*], a young animal, chicken, dove.

**puls-us**, -a, -um, part. of *pello*.

**pulv-is**, -ēris, m. dust.

**purpur-a**, -ae, f. purple, a purple shell-fish, a purple garment.

**pūr-us**, -a, -um, adj. clear, pure.

**pūtāt-or**, -ōris, m. [from *puto*, I cleanse, trim], a pruner, vine-dresser.

**pūt-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. (1) to trim, prune (trees or vines); (2) to set in order, reckon, think, believe.

**Pythīc-us**, -a, -um, adj. *Pythian*.

## Q

**quā**, adv. (abl. fem. of *qui*, who or which), by which road, where.  
**quadrāgēsīm-us**, -a, -um, ulj. the fortieth.

**quadrāgintā**, card. num. [from *quatuor*, four], forty.

**quae-ro**, -sivi, -sītum, 3. v. a. to look for, search, ask, demand,

*aim at, get, obtain.* Ex aliquo quaerere, to ask any one.

**quaesitus**, *part.* of quaero.

**quaesivi**, *perf.* of quaero.

**quaestor**, -**ōris**, *m.* a quaestor, one of the public officers at Rome, a treasurer.

**quaestor**, -**a**, -**ae**, *f.* the office of quaestor, quaestorship.

**quam**, *adv.* how, as, than. Tam or tanto magis . . . quam magis, the more . . . the more. Used with *sup.* in connection with possum, as, quam possunt mollissime, as gently as they possibly can.

**quam-primum**, *adv.* as soon as possible.

**quantum**, *adv.* as much, so much, so far as.

**quant-us**, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* how great, how much. Quanti, for how much? at what price? how dear? tantus . . . quantus, so great . . . as.

**quāre** [from quis, and res, a thing], by which means, whereby, wherefore, why.

**quart-us**, -**a**, -**um**, *ord. num.* [from quatuor, four], the fourth.

**quā-si**, *adv.* [for quam-si], as if, as it were.

**quā-tuor** or **quattuor**, *card. num.* four.

**quē**, *conj. and.* Placed after the second of the two words which it couples; terrā mari-que, both by land and sea.

**quem-ad-mōdum**, *adv.* after what manner, how, as.

**querc-us**, -**ūs**, *f.* an oak.

**quērēl-a**, -**ae**, *f.* [from queror, I complain], a complaint.

**quērōr**, **questus sum**, 3. *v. dep.* to complain, lament, bewail.

**quī**, **quae**, **quod**, *relative pron.* who, which, what.

**quā**, *conj.* because.

**quī-cunque**, **quae-cunque**, **quod-cunque**, *relative pron.* whoever, whosoever, whatsoever.

**quid**, *adv.* why?

**quī-dam**, **quaedam**, **quoddam**, *indefinite pron.* a certain one, somebody, something.

**quidem**, *adv.* indeed, even. Ne . . . quidem, not even.

**quid-libet**, *n.* [from quis, any, and libet, it pleases], anything you please, anything.

**qui-es**, -**ētis**, *f.* quiet, rest.

**quiesco**, **quīēvi**, **quīētum**, 3. *v.* n. to rest, keep quiet, sleep.

**quīēt-us**, -**a**, -**um**, *adj.* [from quies, rest], at rest, quiet, calm, peaceful.

**quī-libet**, **quaelibet**, **quodlibet**, *indefinite pron.* any one who will, no matter who, any, all.

**quin-dēcim**, *card. num.* fifteen.

**quīnētiam**, *conj.* nay more.

**quīnquāginta**, *card. num.* [from quinque, five], fifty.

**quin-que**, *card. num.* five.

**quint-us**, -**a**, -**um**, *ord. num.* [from quinque, five], the fifth.

**Quint-us**, -**i**, *m.* Quintus.

**quippē**, *adv.* and *conj.* certainly, indeed, since, inasmuch as.

**quī**, **quae**, **quid**, *interrogative pron.* who? which? what?

**quī**, **quae**, **quid**, *indefinite pron.* (used especially after si, ne, nisi, quum), any one, any thing. Si quis, if any one; ne quis, lest any one.

**quis-nam**, **quaenam**, **quidnam**, *interrogative pron.* who, pray? which, I should like to know? what, pray?

**quis-quam**, **quaequam**, **quicquam** (**quid-quam**), *indefinite pron.* any, any one, anything, something. Nec quisquam, not any one, and no one.



**quis-que, quaeque, quidque** and **quodque**, indefinite pron. *whoever, whatever, each, each one, every.*

**quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid** or **quicquid**, indefinite pron. *whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, each, every, all.*

**quò**, adv. and conj. *wherefore, because, whither, in order that, so that, that.* **Quo . . . eo**, *by how much . . . by so much, in proportion as . . . so.*

**quo-ad**, adv. *as long as, until.*

**quò-cunque** (and **quò-cumque**), adv. *whithersoever.*

**quod**, conj. *that, because, since.*

**quò-minus**, or **quo minus**, adv. *that . . . not, so that . . . not, in order that . . . not.*

**quò-mòdò**, adv. [from **quis**, and

**modus, manner**], *in what manner, how.*

**quondam**, adv. *at a certain time, once, once upon a time, formerly, sometimes.*

**quò-què**, conj. *also, too.*

**quòt**, adj. indeclinable, *how many, as many as.* **Quot . . . tot**, *as many . . . so many.*

**quòt-annis**, adv. [from **quot**, and **annus**, *a year*], *yearly, every year.*

**quòtidiā-us**, -a, -um, adj. [from **quotidie**, *daily*], *daily, common.*

**quòti-diè**, adv. *every day, daily.*

**quòties**, adv. [from **quot**, *how many*], *how often, as often as.*

**quum**, conj. *when, since, although, as.*

## R

**rādo, rādi, rāsum**, 3. v. a. *to scrape, graze, skim over.*

**rāmōs-us**, -a, -um, adj. [from **ramus**, *a branch*], *branching.*

**rām-us**, -i, m. *a branch, bough.*

**rān-a**, -ae, f. *a frog.*

**rāpīd-us**, -a, -um, adj. [from **rapio**, *I tear away*], *tearing away, swift, rapid.*

**rāp-īo**, -ui, -tum, 3. v. a. *to snatch, tear away, seize and carry off.*

**rapt-us**, -a, -um, part. of **rapio**.

**rār-us**, -a, -um, adj. *rare, scarce, few.*

**rāti-o**, -ōnis, f. *a reckoning, thought, cause, account, manner, plan, method.*

**rāt-us**, -a, -um, part. of **reor**; adj. *reckoned, settled, valid.*

**rēbelli-o**, -ōnis, f. [from **rebello**, *I revolt*], *a revolt, rebellion.*

**rē-bello**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n. *to wage war again, revolt, rebel.*

**rē-cēdo**, -cessi, -cessum, 3. v. n. [from **re**, *back*, and **cedo**, *I go*], *to go back, retire, withdraw, go home, abandon, recede, stand back.*

**rēc-ens**, -entis, adj. *fresh, young, recent.*

**rēcens-eo**, -ui, -um, 2. v. a. [from **re**, *again*, and **censeo**, *I think*], *to think over again, review.*

**rēcēpi**, perf. of **recipio**.

**rēcēpt-us**, -a, -um, part. of **recipio**.

**rēcēpt-us**, -ūs, m. [from **re**, *back*, and **capio**, *I take*], *a taking back, a drawing back, a retreat.*

**rē-cīpio**, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3. v. a. [from **re**, *back*, and **capio**, *I take*], *to take back, admit, accept, receive, recover, get back, regain.* **Animam recipere**, *to recover*

*breath* ; se recipere, to withdraw, escape.

**recitāt-us, -a, -um, part.** of recito.

**recīt-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to recite, recount, read out, read in public.

**rēcon-do, -didi, -ditum, 3. v. a.** to stow away again, shut up, hide, bury.

**rectē, adv.** [from rectus, right], rightly, uprightly, correctly.

**rect-us, -a, -um, part.** of rego ; **adj.** right, straight, upright, proper, just.

**rēdact-us, -a, -um, part.** of redigo.

**rēd-o, -didi, -ditum, 3. v. a.** to put back, give back, return, render, reply, give.

**rēd-eo, -ii, -itum, 4. v. n.** [from re, red (a preposition used only in compounds), back, again, and eo, I go], to go back, return.

**rēd-igo, -ēgi, -actum, 3. v. a.** [from re, back, and ago, I bring], to bring or drive back, reduce, collect, raise. In deditionem redigere, to reduce to subjection.

**rēdit-us, -ūs, m.** [from redeo, I come back], a return.

**rē-duco, -duxi, -ductum, 3. v. a.** [from re, back, and duco, I lead], to lead back, bring back.

**rē-duct-us, -a, -um, part.** of reduco ; **adj.** withdrawn, remote, lonely.

**rēduxi, perf.** of reduco

**rē-fero, -tūli, -lātum, -ferre, 3. v. a.** [from re, back, and fero, I bring], to carry back, bring back, bring home, report, restore, resemble, set down. Pedem or pedes referre, to retreat.

**rē-fert, -ferre, impersonal, it concerns, is of importance to, makes a difference.**

**rē-ficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3. v. a.**

[from re, again, and facio, I make], to make again, rebuild, repair.

**rēfle-cto, -xi, -xum, 3. v. a.** and **n.** to bend back, turn back, avert.

**rēgin-a, -ae, f.** [from rex, a king], a queen.

**rēgi-o, -ōnis, f.** [from rego, I keep straight, direct], direction, district, territory, region.

**regn-um, -i, n.** [from rex, a king], (1) a kingdom ; (2) kingship, kingly power, dominion, sovereignty.

**rēgo, rexi, rectum, 3. v. a.** to rule, govern, direct.

**rē-grēdior, -gressus sum, 3. v. dep.** [from re, back, and gradior, I step], to step back, go back, return, retreat.

**rēgress-us, -a, -um, part.** of regredior.

**rē-ilicio, -iēci, -iectum, 3. v. a.** to throw back, cast off, remove, reject.

**rēlāt-us, -a, -um, part.** of refero.

**rē-lēg-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to send away, banish.

**rēlict-us, -a, -um, part.** of relinquo.

**rēligi-o, -ōnis, f.** belief in the gods, divine worship, piety, religion.

**rēligiōse, adv.** [from religiosus, devout], devoutly.

**rē-lig-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to bind fast, fasten.

**rē-linquo, -liqui, -lictum, 3. v. a.** to leave behind, leave, forsake.

**rēllqui, perf.** of relinquo.

**rēllqu-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from relinquo, I leave], left, remaining, the rest.

**rēmēdi-um, -i, n.** [from medeor, I cure], a cure, remedy.

**rēmigr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.**

[from *re*, *back*, and *migro*, *I journey or remove*], to journey back, go back, return.

**rē-mitto**, -misi, -missum, 3. v. a. and n. [from *re*, *back*, and *mito*, *I send*], to send back, release.

**rēmōt-us**, -a, -um, part. of *removeo*; adj. retired, sequestered, remote.

**rē-mōveo**, -mōvi, -mōtum, 2. v. a. [from *re*, *back*, and *moveo*, *I move*], to move back, remove.

**rēm-us**, -i, m. an oar.

**rē-nunti-o** (and -nunci-o), -avi, -atum, 3. v. a. [from *re*, *back* or *again*, and *nuntio*, *I report*], to bring back word, report, announce.

**reor**, **rātus sum**, **rēri**, 2. v. dep. to think, deem, imagine.

**rēpār-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. to get again, recover, renew, repair.

**rē-pello**, -pūli, -pulsum, 3. v. a. [from *re*, *back*, and *pello*, *I drive*], to drive back, repulse.

**rēpen-do**, -di, -sum, 3. v. a. to pay back, repay.

**rēpente**, adv. [from *repens*, *sudden*], suddenly, unexpectedly.

**rēpentīn-us**, -a, -um, adj. [from *repens*, *sudden*], sudden, hasty, immediate.

**rēpēr-io**, -i (and **reppēri**), -tum, 4. v. a. to find, meet with, find out, discover.

**rēpert-us**, -a, -um, part. of *reperio*.

**rē-pl-eo**, -evi, -etum, 2. v. a. [from *re*, *again*, and *pleo*, *I fill*], to fill again, fill, fill up, replenish.

**rē-port-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. [from *re*, *back*, and *porto*, *I carry*], to carry back, carry off, gain, bring back an account, report.

**rēs**, **rēi**, f. a thing, matter, business, affair, circumstance. *Quid hoc rei est?* what is the matter? *rem gerere*, to do business, especi-

ally to wage war; *res gestae*, deeds, exploits; *res familiaris*, private property; *res militaris*, military business; *re vera*, in reality, in very truth.

**rē-sideo**, -sēdi, -sessum, 2. v. n. and a. [from *re*, and *sedeo*, *I sit*], to sit down, settle, perch, remain, linger.

**rē-sisto**, -stiti, 3. v. n. [from *re*, and *sisto*, *I stand*], to stay behind, stand still, withstand, oppose.

**respir-o**, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. and n. [from *re*, *again*, and *spiro*, *I breathe*], to take breath, recover, revive.

**respon-deo**, -di, -sum, 2. v. a. to promise in return, answer, reply, respond.

**responsi-o**, -ōnis, f. [from *respondeo*, *I answer*], an answer, reply.

**respons-um**, -i, n. [from *respondeo*, *I answer*], an answer, reply.

**res - publica**, **rei-publicae**, f. [from *res*, a matter, and *public-us*, -a, -um, public, common], the commonwealth, the state.

**restiti**, perf. of *resisto*.

**re-stit-uo**, -ui, -ūtum, 3. v. a. [from *re*, *again*, and *statuo*, *I set up*], to set up again, replace, rebuild, give back, restore, recall, reinstate.

**rēt-e**, -is, n. a net.

**rētent-us**, -a, -um, part. of *retineo*.

**rē-tineo**, -tīnni, -tentum, 2. v. a. [from *re*, *back*, and *teneo*, *I hold*], to hold back or fast, keep, preserve, detain, retain, restrain.

**retrō**, adv. back, backwards, behind.

**rettūli** or **retūli**, perf. of *retero*.

**rē-vello**, -velli, -vulsum, 3. v.

*a.* [from *re*, *back*, and *vello*, *I pluck*], to pluck away, remove, break open.

**rē-vērā**, *in real fact, in very truth.* See *res*.

**rē-vērenti-a**, *-ae, f.* [from *re*, and *vereor*, *I fear*], awe, reverence.

**rēvers-us**, *-a, -um, part.* of *revertor*.

**rē-ver-to**, *-ti, -sum, 3. v. n.* [from *re*, *back*, and *verto*, *I turn*], to turn back, come back.

**rē-vertor**, *-versus sum, 3. v. dep.* [from *re*, *back* or *again*, and *vertor*, *I am turned*, or *I turn myself*], to turn back, come back, return.

**rē-vōc-o**, *-avi, -atum, 1. v. a.* [from *re*, *back*, and *voco*, *I call*], to call back, recall, fetch back, recover. In *mentem revocare*, to recall to mind.

**rex**, *rēgis, m.* [from *rego*, *I rule*], a ruler, king, prince.

**Rhōd-us** and **Rhōd-os**, *-i, f.* the island of Rhodes.

**rideo**, *rīsi, rīsum, 2. v. n.* and *a.* to laugh, laugh at, ridicule.

**rig-o**, *-avi, -atum, 1. v. a.* to wet, moisten, bedew, irrigate.

**rig-or**, *-ōris, m.* [from *rigeo*, *I am stiff*], stiffness, rigour.

**rīp-a**, *-ae, f.* a bank (of a river).

**rītē**, *adv.* [from *ritus*, religious usage, rite], according to religious usage, in due order.

**rīt-us**, *-ūs, m.* a religious usage, ceremony, rite.

**rīv-us**, *-i, m.* a river.

**rōgāt-us**, *-a, -um, part.* of *rogo*. **rōg-o**, *-avi, -atum, 1. v. a.* to ask, question, beg, solicit.

**Rōm-a**, *-ae, f.* Rome.

**Rōmān-us**, *-a, -um, adj.* Roman.

**Rōmān-us**, *-i, m.* a Roman.

**rostr-um**, *-i, n.* [from *rodo*, *I gnaw*], (1) that with which a bird gnaws, a bill, beak, snout; (2) the beak (of a ship).

**rōt-a**, *-ae, f.* a wheel.

**rōtund-us**, *-a, -um, adj.* round.

**rūb-er**, *-bra, -brum, adj.* red.

**rūd-is**, *m.* and *f.*, *-e, n.* adj. untaught, rude, uncultivated.

**Rūf-us**, *-i, m.* Rufus.

**rumpo**, *rūpi, ruptum, 3. v. a.* to burst, break, force, rend, interrupt, destroy.

**ruo**, *rui, rūtum, 3. v. n.* and *a.* to fall down, rush down, hasten, hurry, dash, hurl.

**rūpi**, *perf.* of *rumpo*.

**rūp-es**, *-is, f.* a rock.

**rūpt-us**, *-a, -um, part.* of *rumpo*.

**rursus** and **ursum**, *adv.* [contracted from *reversus*, turned back], backwards, back, on the other hand.

**rūs**, *rūris, n.* the country (as opposed to the town), a farm.

**rustic-or**, *-ātus sum, 1. v. dep.* [from *rusticus*, belonging to the country], to live in the country, rusticate.

**rustic-us**, *-a, -um, adj.* [from *rus*, the country], belonging to the country, rural; **rustic-us**, *-i, subst.* m. a rustic, countryman.

## S

**Sābīn-us**, *-i, m.* Sabinus.

**sābūl-um**, *-i, n.* coarse sand, gravel.

**sāc-er**, *-ra, -rum, adj.* (1) holy, sacred; (2) accursed, devoted to

wrath; **sacra**, *n. pl.* sacred rites, sacrifice.

**sācerd-os**, *-ōtis, c.* [from *sacer*, sacred], a priest, priestess.

**sacrifici-um**, *-ī, n.* a sacrifice.

## L

**sacrific-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. [from *sacra*, *sacred rites*, and *facio*, *I perform*], *to offer sacrifice*.

**sacr-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. to consecrate, hallow, devote, doom.

**saepē**, *adv.*, *comp.* **saepius**, *sup.* **saepissimē**, *often, frequently*.

**saev-io, -ii, -itum**, 4. v. n. [from *saevus*, *cruel*], *to be cruel, to rage, be furious*.

**saev-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* *raging, fierce, cruel*.

**sāgācīt-as, -ātis**, *f.* [from *sagax*, *intelligent*], *intelligence*.

**sāgitt-a, -ae**, *f.* *an arrow*.

**sāl-io, -ivi, -ii, and -ui, -tum**, 4. v. n. *to leap, spring, jump*.

**saltem**, *adv.* *at least, at all events*.

**salt-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. n. and a. [frequentative of *salio*, *I dance*], *to dance much, dance*.

**salt-us, -ūs**, *m.* [from *salio*, *I leap*], *a leaping, leap*.

**salt-us, -ūs**, *m.* *a forest, woodland, pasture, mountain-pass, defile, glen*.

**sālū-ber and -bris**, *m. and f., -bre*, *n. adj.* [from *salus*, *health*], *healthy, wholesome, salutary*.

**sālūt-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. *to greet, salute*.

**salv-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* *safe, sound, unhurt*.

**Samnit-es, -ium**, *m. pl.* *the Samnites, a people in Italy, neighbours of the Latins*.

**sānē**, *adv.* [from *sanus*, *sound*], *soundly, soberly, indeed, truly*.

**sanguinolent-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* *bloody, blood-stained*.

**sangu-is, -inis**, *m.* *blood*.

**sānit-as, -ātis**, *f.* [from *sanus*, *healthy*], *health*.

**sān-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* *sound, healthy, sober, sane*.

**sāpi-ens, -entis**, *adj.* [from *sapio*, *I am wise*], *wise, sensible*.

**sāpienti-a, -ae**, *f.* *wisdom, sense, knowledge*.

**sāp-io, -ii or -ui**, 3. v. n. and a. *to taste, be wise, be sensible*.

**sarcin-a, -ae**, *f.* *a bundle, burden*.

**sātel-les, -litis**, *m.* *an attendant; satellites, pl. life-guards, an escort*.

**sātis**, *indeclinable adj. and adv.* *enough, in abundance*.

**sātius**, *comp.* of *satis*, *better, preferable, preferably*.

**Sātrāp-es, -is**, *m.* *a satrap, a governor of a Persian province*.

**sauci-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* *wounded, hurt*.

**sax-um, -i**, *n.* *a rock, stone*.

**scan-do, -di, -sum**, 3. v. n. *to climb*.

**scāph-a, -ae**, *f.* *a light boat, skiff*.

**scēlestē**, *adv.* *impiously*.

**scēlest-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* [from *scelus*, *wickedness*], *wicked, infamous, accursed*.

**scēl-us, -ōris**, *n.* *a crime, sin, wickedness*.

**sci-licet**, *adv.* [from *scire licet*, *it is allowed to know*], *you may know, it is evident, of course, doubtless, forsooth, namely*.

**scindo, scidi, scissum**, 3. v. a. *to split, cleave, tear asunder*.

**scio, scivi, scitum**, 4. v. a. *to know, understand*.

**scri-bo, -psi, -ptum**, 3. v. a. *to write, compose*.

**sect-or, -ātus sum**, 1. v. *dep.* [intensive of *sequor*, *I follow*], *to follow, pursue, chase*.

**sē-cum** (*se* and the *prep. cum*), *with himself, herself, &c.*

**sēcundo**, *adv.* *secondly*.

**sēcundum**, *prep.* *according to, in accordance with*.

**sēcund-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* [from *sequor*, *I follow*], *following, se-*

*cond, favourable, prosperous.* Res secundae, prosperity.

**sēcūr-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from se, *apart*, and cura, *care*], free from care, untroubled, at ease.

**sēcus, adv.** otherwise.

**sēcūt-us, -a, -um, part.** of sequor.

**sēd, conj.** but, however.

**sēdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. v. n.** to sit, sit still, remain.

**sēd-es, -is, f.** [from sēdeo, *I sit*], a seat, chair, abode.

**sēditi-o, -ōnis, f.** discord, revolt, sedition.

**sēg-es, -ētis, f.** a corn-field, standing corn.

**sēm-en, -inis, n.** [from sero, *I sow*], seed.

**semper, adv.** always.

**Semprōni-us, -i, m.** Sempronius.

**sēnāt-us, -ūs, m.** [from senex, *old*], council of elders, the senate.

**sēnect-a, -ae, f.** old age.

**sēnect-us, -ūtis, f.** old age.

**sēnesco, sēnni, 3. v. n.** [from senex, *old*], to grow old, grow feeble, waste away.

**sēn-ex, -is, m.** an old man. Senex factus, when he has grown old; senior, comp. an elder.

**sens-us, -ūs, m.** [from sentio, *I feel*], feeling, perception, sense.

**sententi-a, -ae, f.** [from sentio, *I feel, think*], a thinking, meaning, opinion. Ex meā sententiā or meā sententiā, to my mind; ex tuā sententiā or tuā sententiā, to (thy) your mind; ex ejus sententiā or ejus sententiā, to his or her mind, and so on.

**Sentīn-as, -ātis, adj.** belonging to Sentinum.

**Sentīn-um, -i, n.** Sentinum, a town in Umbria.

**sen-tio, -si, -sum, 4. v. a.** to feel, perceive, observe.

**septem, card. num.** seven.

**septuāginta, card. num.** [from septem, *seven*], seventy.

**sē-quer, -cūtus sum, 3. v. dep.** to follow, go after, attend.

**sēro, sēvi, sātum, 3. v. a.** to sow, plant.

**sēr-us, -a, -um, adj.** late, too late.

**serv-a, -ae, f.** a female slave.

**Servīl-i-us, -i, m.** Servilius.

**serv-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** to save, deliver, keep, preserve.

**sēsē.** See sui.

**sess-or, -ōris, m.** lit. one who sits, a rider, hence a settler, resident.

**sex, card. num.** six.

**sexāginta, card. num.** [from sex, *six*], sixty.

**sex-cent-i, -ae, -a, card. num.** [from sex, *six*, and centum, *a hundred*], six hundred.

**sex-t-us, -a, -um, ord. num.** [from sex, *six*], the sixth.

**sī, conj.** if. Si quis, if any one; si quid, if anything.

**sīc, adv.** so, thus.

**siccūt-as, -ātis, f.** [from siccus, *dry*], dryness.

**sicc-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from siccus, *dry*], to dry.

**sicc-us, -a, -um, adj.** dry; as subst. **sicc-um, -i, n.** dry land or a dry place.

**sign-um, -i, n.** a mark, token, sign, a military standard, an ensign, a seal, signet.

**silv-a, -ae, f.** a wood, forest.

**sīmīl-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** comp. **sīmīlior, sup. sīmīllimus**, like.

**sīmūl, adv.** at once, at the same time.

**sīnē, prep.** with abl. without.

**sīngulār-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from singuli, *one to each*], one by one, alone, single.

**sīngul-i, -ae, -a (distributive number), one to each, each one, one by one, severally.**

**sinist-er, -ra, -rum, adj.** *left, on the left, unlucky.*

**sino, sivi, situm, 3. v. a.** *to let, suffer, allow, permit, give leave.*

**sin-us, -ūs, m.** *the fold (of a garment), bosom. Sinus maris, a bay of the sea, a bay.*

**sisto, stiti, stātum, 3. v. a. and n.** *to set, place, stand, stop. Sistere gradum, to halt.*

**sitio, sitivi or sitii, 4. v. n. and a.** *[from sitis, thirst], to thirst, thirst for.*

**sit-is, -is, f.** *thirst, drought.*

**sit-us, -a, -um, part.** *of sino; adj. lying, situated.*

**si-ve and seu, conj. or if.** *Sive . . . sive or seu . . . seu, if . . . or if, whether . . . or.*

**soci-ās, -ātis, f.** *[from socius, a fellow, an ally], fellowship, partnership, society, alliance. In societatem recipere or accipere, to take into partnership or alliance.*

**soci-us, -i, m.** *a partner, companion, ally; socii, m. pl. the allies.*

**sodāl-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** *friendly, companionable: sōdāl-is, -is, subst. c. a mate, comrade, schoolfellow.*

**sōl, sōlis, m.** *the sun.*

**sōle-a, -ae, f.** *a sandal, shoe.*

**sōl-eo, -itus sum, 2. v. n.** *to be accustomed, be wont.*

**sōlid-us, -a, -um, adj.** *firm, solid, entire.*

**sōlitūd-o, -inis, f.** *[from solus, alone, lonely], loneliness, solitude.*

**sōlit-us, -a, -um, part.** *of soleo; adj. wonted, customary.*

**sollemn-is and sollemn-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** *[from sollus = totus, and annus, a year], that takes place every year, annual, stated, religious, solemn.*

**sollīctūd-o, -inis, f.** *anxiety.*

**sōl-um, -i, n.** *the bottom, foundation, ground, soil.*

**sōlum, adv.** *only, merely. Non solum, not only.*

**sōl-us, -a, -um, adj.** *(gen. sōlus), alone, lonely.*

**sōlit-us, -a, -um, part.** *of solvo. solvo, solvi, sōlitum, 3. v. a. to loosen, unbind, set sail, weigh anchor. Solvo, I set sail, was originally navem solvo, I loosen the ship from her moorings, but navem was very commonly left out.*

**somn-us, -i, m.** *sleep.*

**sōnit-us, -ūs, m.** *[from sono, I sound], a sound, noise, din.*

**sōn-o, -ui, -itum, 1. v. a. and n.** *to sound, resound, speak.*

**sōn-us, -i, m.** *[from sono, I sound], a noise, sound.*

**sordid-us, -a, -um, adj.** *[from sordes, filth], dirty, filthy, base, mean.*

**sors, sortis, f.** *(1) a lot; (2) luck, fortune, fate.*

**sor-tior, -titus sum, 4. v. dep.** *[from sors, a lot], to cast or draw lots, obtain by lot.*

**sosp-es, -itis, adj.** *safe and sound.*

**spar-go, -si, -sum, 3. v. a.** *to scatter, sprinkle, spread out.*

**spars-us, -a, -um, part.** *of spargo.*

**spātiōs-us, -a, -um, adj.** *roomy, spacious.*

**spāti-um, -i, n.** *room, space, distance, length, interval, time, leisure, opportunity.*

**spēci-es, -ēi, f.** *[from specio, I see], a sight, look, appearance, shape.*

**spectācūl-um, -i, n.** *[from spectro, I observe], observation, show, sight, spectacle.*

**spectāt-or, -ōris, m.** *[from specular, I spy, watch], observer, investigator.*

**spectāt-us, -a, -um, part.** *of spectro.*

**spect-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* to observe, behold, consider, regard, aim at, have in mind, refer, have regard to.

**spēculātōri-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* [from *speculator, a spy*], of or belonging to spies. *Speculatoria navigia*, reconnoitring cutters.

**spēcūl-or, -ātus sum**, 1. *v. dep.* to spy out, watch, explore.

**sperno, sprēvi, sprētum**, 3. *v. a.* to despise, scorn, spurn.

**spēr-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* to hope, expect.

**spes, spēi**, *f.* hope. *Praeter spem*, beyond or contrary to expectation.

**spīrit-us, ūs**, *m.* [from *spiro, I breathe*], a breath, the breath of life, inspiration, spirit, courage.

**spīr-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. n.* and *a.* to breathe, blow, live.

**spōli-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* to strip, plunder, despoil.

**spōli-um, -i**, *n.* booty, prey, spoil.

**spondeo, spōpondi, sponsum**, 2. *v. a.* to promise solemnly, pledge one's self.

**spōpondi**, *perf.* of *spondeo*.

**sprēt-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *sperno*.

**stābil-is, m.** and *f.*, -e, *n.* *adj.* [from *sto, I stand*], standing fast, steady, firm.

**stābilit-as, -ātis** [from *stabilis*, steady], steadiness, stability.

**stagn-um, -i**, *n.* a pool.

**stātīm**, *adv.* forthwith, at once.

**stātu-a, -ae**, *f.* an image, statue.

**stātu-o, -i, -tum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *sto, I stand*], to cause to stand, settle, resolve, decide, determine, conclude.

**stērīl-is, m.** and *f.*, -e, *n.* *adj.* barren.

**stērīlīt-as, -ātis**, *f.* [from *sterilis*, barren], barrenness.

**sto, stēti, stātum**, 1. *v. n.* to stand, remain.

**stōlīd-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* dull, stupid.

**strēpīt-us, ūs**, *m.* [from *strepo, I make a noise*], a noise, din.

**stūdi-um, -i**, *n.* [from *studeo, I am eager*], eagerness, zeal.

**stultē**, *adv.* of *stultus*.

**stultiti-a, -ae**, *f.* folly.

**stult-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* foolish, silly.

**suā-deo, -si, -sum**, 2. *v. n.* and *a.* to advise, urge, recommend.

**suāv-is, m.** and *f.*, -e, *n.* *adj.* sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

**sub**, *prep.* with *acc.* under, when motion is implied, as *sub iugum exercitum mittit*, he sends the army under the yoke; with *abl.* under, when rest is implied, as *talpae sub terrā habitant*, moles live under the earth.

**sub-eo, -ii, -itum**, 4. *v. n.* and *a.* to go under, go up, advance, enter, come into, undergo, sustain, occur, occur to the mind. *Onus subire*, to take a burden on the back, to sustain a burden.

**sub-igo, -ēgi, -actum**, 3. *v. a.* [from *sub*, under, and *ago, I bring*], to bring under, subdue.

**subīto**, *adv.* [from *subitus, sudden*], suddenly, immediately.

**sublāt-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of *tollo*.

**sub-lev-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* [from *sub*, up, and *levo, I lift, raise*], to raise up, support, alleviate.

**sublimē**, *adv.* [from *sublimis*], aloft, upwards.

**sublim-is, m.** and *f.*, -e, *n.* *adj.* uplifted, high, lofty, sublime. *In sublime*, into the air, on high.

**sub-ministr-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. a.* [from *sub*, and *ministro, I supply, give*], to aid by giving, furnish, supply.



**sub-mitto, -misi, -misum, 3. v. a.** *to send forth, send.*

**sub-séquor, -secūtus sum, 3. v. dep.** [from sub, and sequor, *I follow*], *to follow on, succeed, come close after.*

**subsidi-um, -i, n.** *reserve, auxiliary forces, assistance.*

**sub-sisto, -stiti, 3. v. n. and a.** *to stand still, stop.*

**subter, prep.** with acc. if motion is implied; with abl. if rest is implied, *below, beneath.*

**suc-cēdo, -cessi, -cessum, 3. v. n.** [from sub, under, and cedo, *I go*], *to go under, go up, march on, succeed, follow, prosper.*

**success-us, -ūs, m.** [from succedo, *I prosper*], *a succession, good issue, success.*

**suc-clām-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from sub, and clamo, *I cry*], *to call out, shout.*

**succ-us, -i, m.** *juice, sap.*

**sūd-or, -ōris, m.** *sweat, toil.*

**suffect-us, -a, -um, part. of sufficio.**

**suf-ficio, -fēci, -fectum, 3. v. a. and n.** *to put under, put in the place of, substitute, be sufficient.*

**sui, sibi, sē and sēsē, reflexive pron. of the 3d person** (for all genders and numbers), *of himself, herself, itself, themselves.* **Ipsē** is used in *nom.* in the sense of *self*.

**Sulpiti-us, -i, m.** *Sulpitius.*

**sum, fui, esse, v. n.** *to be.*

**summ-us, -a, -um, adj.** (*sup. of sūperus, high above*), *the topmost, highest, greatest, last, extreme.* In *summā aquā*, *on the top of the water.*

**sum-o, -psi and -si, -ptum and -tum, 3. v. a.** *to take, take up, assume, undertake, begin.*

**sumpt-us and sumt-us, -ūs, m.** *outlay, expense, cost.*

**sūper, adv. and prep.** with acc.

if motion is implied; with abl. if rest is implied, *above, over, upon, besides.*

**sūpērāt-us, -a, -um, part. of supero.**

**sūperbi-a, -ae, f.** [from superbus, *haughty*], *haughtiness, pride.*

**sūperb-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from super, *above*], like our colloquial word "uppish," *haughty, proud.*

**sūpēri-or, m. and f., -ius, n. adj. gen. -ōris** (*comp. of sūperus, high above*), *higher, upper, superior.*

**sūpēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n. and a.** [from super, *over*], *to go over, overtop, surmount, overcome, surpass, excel, outstrip.*

**sūper-sterno, -strāvi, -strātum, 3. v. a.** [from super, *above*, and sterno, *I spread*], *to overspread, overlay.*

**sūper-sto, -stēti, 1. v. n.** [from super, *above, on*, and sto, *I stand*], *to stand on.*

**sūper-strātus, part. of supersterno.**

**sūper-sum, -fui, -esse, v. n.** *to be over, remain, exist still, survive, abound.*

**sūpēr-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from super, *above*], *that is above, upper, higher, high above.*

**sūper-vēnio, -vēni, -ventum, 4. v. n. and a.** *to come in addition, come up, arrive, surpass.*

**sūper-vōl-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. and n.** *to fly over.*

**sup-pēdit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** *to supply; v. n. to be abundant, in store.*

**suppēt-o, -ivi and -ii, -itum, 3. v. n.** *to be at hand, be in store, be sufficient.*

**suppl-ex, -icis, adj.** [from sub, under, and plico, *I bend*], *bending the knees, humble, entreating, submissive, suppliant.*

**supplicāti-o, -ōnis, f.** *a public prayer of thanksgiving.*

**supplic-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. *v. n.* and *a.* to kneel down, beseech, supplicate.

**suprēm-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* (sup. of **sup̄er-us**, high above), the highest, greatest, last.

**sur-go, -rexi, -rectum**, 3. *v. n.* to rise, rise or stand up.

**surrexi**, *perf.* of **surgo**.

**sursum**, *adv.* [from **sub**, up, and **versus**, towards], upwards.

**sūs, suis**, *c.* a swine, boar, sow.

**Sūs-a, -ōrum**, *n. pl.* Susa, the capital of Persia.

**suscep-tus, -a, -um**, *part.* of **suscipio**.

**sus-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum**, 3. *v. a.* [from **sub**, and **cipio**, I take], to take up, catch up, undertake. **Odium suscipere**, to take a dislike.

**sus-pen-dō, -di, -sum**, 3. *v. n.* [from **sub**, under, and **pendo**, I

hang], to hang under, hang up, suspend.

**suspiciāt-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of **dep. verb suspicor**, suspecting.

**suspici-o, -ōnis**, *f.* [from **suspicio**, I mistrust], mistrust, suspicion.

**suspīc-or, -ātus sum**, 1. *v. dep.* [from **suspicio**, I look at secretly or askance], to suspect, mistrust.

**sus-tin-eo, -ui, 2. v. a.** [from **sub**, and **teneo**, I hold], to hold up, support, sustain, withstand, restrain.

**sus-tollo, sus-tūli, sub-lātum**, *v. a.* [from **sub**, and **tolio**, I raise], to lift up, raise.

**sustūli**. See **tollo**.

**sūsurr-us, -i**, *m. hum.*

**su-us, -a, -um**, *possessive pron.* own, his, her, their own.

**Syri-a, -ae**, *f.* Syria.

## T

**tāc-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. *v. n.* to be silent.

**tācite**, *adv.* of **tacitus**.

**tācit-us, -a, -um**, *part.* of **taceo**, I am silent; *adj.* silent, mute.

**tact-us, -ūs**, *m.* touch, handling.

**tactus**, *part.* of **tango**.

**tae-det, -duit, pertaesum est**, *v. impersonal*, it disgusts, wearies (with acc. of the person and gen. of the thing).

**tāl-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** such, such like, of such a kind. **Talis . . . qualis**, such . . . as.

**tam**, *adv.* so far, in so far; (qualifying *adj.* or *adv.*) so, to such a high degree, so very.

**tāmen**, *adv.* yet, still, however, nevertheless, for all that.

**tandem**, *adv.* at length, at last;

(in questions) pray, pray now, then.

**tango, tētigi, tactum**, 3. *v. a.* to touch.

**tanquam** and **tamquam**, *adv.* as much as, so as, as if.

**tantum**, *adv.* only.

**tant-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* [from **tam**, so], so large, so great.

**tard-us, -a, -um**, *adj.* slow, tardy.

**Tars-us, -i**, *f.* Tarsus, a city in Cilicia.

**Taur-us, -i**, *m.* Mount Taurus, Taurus.

**taur-us, -i**, *m.* a bull.

**tax-us, -i**, *f.* a yew-tree.

**tect-um, -i**, *n.* [from **tego**, I cover], a covering, roof, house, abode.

**tectus**, *part.* of **tego**.

**tē-cum**, with thee, with you.

**tēgo, texi, tectum**, 3. v. a. to cover, hide, shelter.

**Tell-us, -ūris**, f. (1) Tellus, the goddess Earth; (2) the earth, ground, land.

**tēl-um, -i**, n. a missile, dart, javelin, &c.

**tēm-o, -ōnis**, m. the beam or pole of a carriage or chariot.

**tempēri-ēs, -ēi**, f. moderation, mildness, temper.

**tempe-s, -tas, -tātis**, f. [from tempus, time], a space of time, season, weather, bad weather, storm, tempest.

**templ-um, -i**, n. a temple.

**temp-us, -ōris**, n. [root tem, to cut, hence a section or portion], a portion of time, time. Ad tempus, at the fitting time; tempora producere, to prolong one's days.

**tēn-ax, -ācis**, adj. [from teneo, I hold], holding fast, retentive, tenacious.

**tendo, tētendi, tensum** and **tentum**, 3. v. a. and n. to stretch out, extend, spread. Insidias tendere, to lay snares.

**tēn-eo, -ui, -tum**, 2. v. a. and n. to hold, keep, possess, remember.

**tēn-er, -ēra, -ērum**, adj. tender, young.

**tēnu-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** thin, fine, slender.

**tēnūit-as, -ātis**, f. [from tenuis, slender], slenderness, slimness.

**tēpld-us, -a, -um**, adj. [from tepeo, I am warm], warm.

**tēp-or, -ōris**, m. [from tepeo, I am warm], warmth.

**ter**, adv. thrice.

**Tērenti-us, -i**, m. Terentius.

**tēr-es, -ētis**, adj. [from tero, I rub], rubbed or worn smooth, smooth.

**tergī-vers-or, -ātus sum**, 1. v. dep. to turn one's back, decline, shuffle.

**terg-um, -i**, n. the back. A tergo, in the rear, behind; terga dare, to turn one's back, flee.

**tēro, trivi, tritum**, 3. v. a. to rub, grind, rub away, wear; (of time) to wear away, pass.

**terr-a, -ae**, f. the earth, land.

**terr-eo, -ui, -itum**, 2. v. a. to frighten, terrify, scare.

**terrīt-us, -a, -um**, part. of terreo.

**terr-or, -ōris**, m. dread, alarm, terror.

**terti-us, -a, -um**, ord. num.

[from tres, three], the third.

**test-a, -ae**, f. (1) a piece of earthenware, a sherd; (2) a shell.

**tētendi**, perf. of tendo.

**tētigi**, perf. of tango.

**Thēb-ae, -ārum**, f. pl. Thebes, a city (1) in Upper Egypt; (2) in Boeotia, in Greece.

**Thēbān-us, -a, -um**, adj. Theban; Theban-i, -ōrum, m. pl. the Thebans.

**Thrax, Thrācis**, m. an inhabitant of Thrace, a Thracian.

**tībi-a, -ae**, f., and **tībi-ae, -ār-um**, f. pl. (1) the shin-bone; (2) a pipe, flute (originally made of bone).

**tīgill-um, -i**, n. [diminutive of tignum, a beam], a little beam.

**tign-um, -i**, n. [from tego, I cover], a beam.

**Tigr-is, -idis**, m. the Tigris.

**tīm-eo, -ui**, 2. v. a. and n. to fear, dread.

**tīmīdē**, adv. from timidus.

**tīmīd-us, -a, -um**, adj. [from timeo, I fear], fearful, cowardly, timid.

**tīm-or, -ōris**, m. [from timeo, I fear], fear, dread.

**Tītūri-us, -i**, m. Titurius.

**tōlērābil-is**, m. and f., -e, n. adj. [from tolero, I endure], endurable.

**töler-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. to bear, support, endure.

**tollo, sustüli, sublätum**, 3. v. a. to lift up, take off, take away, take up, do away with.

**tortment-um, -i**, n. [from tor-queo, *I twist, hurl*], an engine for hurling missiles.

**töt**, indeclinable num. so many.

**Tot . . .** quot, so many . . . as.

**töt-us, -a, -um**, adj. (gen. **töt-us**) all, the whole.

**tract-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. [frequentative of **traho, I draw**], to drag, haul, handle, exercise, conduct.

**tract-us, -a, -um**, part. of **traho**.

**trädit-us, -a, -um**, part. of **trado**.

**trä-do, -didi, -ditum**, 3. v. a. to give up, hand over, surrender, hand down, teach, tell, relate. **Traditur, it is told**; **traditum est, the tradition is**.

**trä-dü-co, -duxi, -ductum**, 3. v. a. [from **trans, across**, and **duco, I lead**], to lead across, transport over, transfer; (of time) to lead, spend, pass.

**trä-ho, -xi, -ctum**, 3. v. a. to draw, drag, prolong. **Bellum trahere, to prolong a war**.

**träiectus**, part. of **traicio**.

**trä-ücio, -iëci, -iectum**, 3. v. a. [from **trans, across**, and **iacio, I cast**], to throw across, cast over, cross, pass over.

**trä-n-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. [from **trans, across**, and **no, I swim**], to swim across, swim over.

**trans**, prep. with acc., across, over, beyond, on the farther side of.

**transcen-do, -di, -sum**, 3. v. a. [from **trans, across**, and **scando, I climb**], to climb across, cross.

**trans-eo, -ii, -itum**, 4. v. n. and a. [from **trans, across**, and **eo, I go**], to go over, pass, pass by, pass over, go through.

**trans-figo, -fixi, -fixum**, 3. v. a. to thrust through, transfix, pierce.

**trans-grädior, -gressus sum**, 3. v. dep. [from **trans, across**, and **grädior, I step**], to step over, go beyond, exceed.

**transgress-us, -a, -um**, part. of **transgredior**.

**transiect-us, -üs, m**. [from **transicio, I cross**], a crossing, a passage across.

**trans-mitto, -misi, -missum**, 3. v. a. [from **trans, across**, and **mitto, I send**], to send across, despatch, cross over.

**trans-no, -navi, -natum**, 1. v. a. to swim over. See **trano**.

**transport-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. [from **trans, across**, and **porto, I carry**], to carry across, transport.

**trans-vëho, -vexi, -vectum**, 3. v. a. to carry across, transport.

**trä-cent-i, -ae, -a**, card. num. [from **tres, three**, and **centum, a hundred**], three hundred.

**trës, m. and f., tria, n. pl.** three.

**Triball-i, -örum, m. Triballi**, a people of Thrace.

**tribün-us, -i, m**. [from **tribus, a tribe**], the chief of a tribe, a chieftain, tribune. **Tribunus militum, a military tribune**.

**trigintä**, card. num. [from **tres, three**], thirty.

**triumph-us, -i, m. a triumph**, the solemn entrance of a general into Rome after a great victory.

**trunc-us, -i, m. the stem or trunk** (of a tree).

**trux, trücis**, adj. wild, savage.

**tü, personal pron. thou**.

**tüb-a, -ae, f. a trumpet**.

**tü-eor, -itus sum**, 2. v. dep. to see, watch, behold, guard, defend. **Vitam tueri, to preserve life**.

**tūli**, *perf.* of *fero*.  
**tum**, *adv.* *then*.  
**tūm-eo**, -ui, -itum, 2. v. n. to swell.  
**tūmult-us**, -ūs, m. disturbance, uproar.  
**tunc**, *adv.* *then*.  
**turb-a**, -ae, f. *turmoil, crowd*.  
**turbid-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from *turba, turmoil*], *disturbed, muddy*.  
**turbulent-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from *turba, a crowd*], *full of trouble, disturbed, muddy*.  
**turd-us**, -i, m. *a thrush*.  
**turm-a**, -ae, f. *a hoop*.  
**turr-is**, -is, f. *a tower*. *Turris columbarum, dove-cot* (built like a tower), *pigeon-house*.  
**turrit-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from

*turris, a tower*], *furnished or fortified with towers, towered, turreted*.

**Tusc-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* *Tuscan, Etrurian*.

**tūtēl-a**, -ae, f. [from *tutor, I watch, guard*], *watching, guard, protection, care*. In *tutelam sumere*, to take under one's charge or protection.

**tūt-or**, -ātus sum, 1. v. *dep.* [from *tutus, safe*], to make safe, protect, defend.

**tūt-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* *safe*.

**tu-us**, -a, -um, *possessive pron.* [from *tu, thou*], *thy, thine, yours*.

**Tŷri-us**, -i, m. *a Tyrian, an inhabitant of Tyre*.

**Tŷr-us**, -i, f. *Tyre, a famous city of the Phoenicians*.

## U

**ūbi**, *adv.* (1) *where, in what place*; (2) *when, whenever*.

**ulciscor**, ultus sum, 3. v. *dep.* to avenge one's self, take vengeance on or for, avenge.

**ull-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*gen. ullius*), *any, any one*.

**ultēri-or**, -us, *comp. adj.* *further, on the further side*.

**ultim-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* (*sup. of ulter*), *the furthest, utmost, extreme, earliest, latest, first, last, meanest, lowest*.

**ulti-o**, -ōnis, f. [from *ulciscor, I revenge*], *revenge, vengeance*.

**ultrā**, *adv.* (*comp. ultērius*), and *prep.* with *acc.*, *beyond, further, on the other side, past*.

**umbr-a**, -ae, f. (1) *a shade, shadow*; (2) *a dark place*.

**umbrācūl-um**, -i, n. [from *umbr-a, shade*], *shady place, bower*.

**ūnā**, *adv.* *together, in common*.  
*Una cum*, *together with*.

**unct-us**, -a, -um, *part.* of *unguo*.

**und-a**, -ae, f. *a wave*.

**unde**, *adv.* [original form, *cunde*, from *quis*], *where from, whence*.

**undī-que**, *adv.* [from *unde-que, whencesoever*], *from all sides, on every side*.

**ūnivers-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from *unus*, and *verto*], *turned into one, all together, whole, entire*; **ūniversi**, m. pl. *all in a body*.

**un-quam**, *adv.* *at any time, ever. Nec unquam, and never*.

**ūn-us**, -a, -um, *card. num.* and *adj.* *one, alone, single*.

**ūnus - quisque**, **ūna-quaeque**, **ūnum-quodque**, *gen. ūnus-cuius-que*, *adj. pron.* *each, every*.

**urbānit-as**, -ātis, f. *a living in a city, politeness, elegance of speech, wit, raillery*.

**urbān-us**, -a, -um, *adj.* [from *urbs, a city*], *belonging to the city, courteous, urbane*.

**urbs, urbis**, f. *a city, a capital*.

**urgeo** or **argueo**, **ursi**, 2. v. a. to

*press, force, drive, urge, bear hard upon.*

**urs-us, -i, m.** a bear.

**us-quam, adv.** anywhere.

**usque, adv.** all the way, all the while, until. **Usque ad,** all the way to.

**us-us, -a, -um, part.** of utor.

**us-us, -us, m.** [from utor, *I use*], use, custom, benefit, utility, experience.

**ut or ūti, adv.** with indicative in simple sentences, *how, as, when*; with subj. (1) *that, in order that*; (2) *so that, that*.

**ūt-er, -ra, -rum, adj. pron.** which of the two, which.

**ūter-que, utrā-que, utrum-que,**

*adj. pron. both one and the other, both, each.*

**ūti.** See *ut*.

**ūtil-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from utor, *I use*], useful, profitable.

**ūti-nam, adv.** oh that! would that! *I wish that!*

**utor, ūsus sum, ūti, 3. v. dep.** to use, make use of, employ (with abl. case).

**utrinque, adv.** [from *uterque*, each], on both sides, from both sides.

**utrum, adv.** whether. **Utrum . . . an, whether . . . or.**

**uv-a, -ae, f.** a bunch or cluster of grapes.

**ux-or, -ōris, f.** a wife.

## V

**vacc-a, -ae, f.** a cow.

**vād-um, -i, n.** a shallow, shoal, ford.

**vāg-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.** to ramble, wander, roam.

**vāl-eo, -ui, -itum, 2. v. n.** to be strong, be healthy, have force, be able, be of value, powerful, effective.

**vālētūd-o and vālītūd-o, -inis, f.** state of health, health.

**vālīd-us, -a, -um, adj.** strong, mighty, healthy.

**vall-is, -is, f.** a dale, valley.

**vast-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *vastus*, empty], to make empty, lay waste.

**vast-us, -a, -um, adj.** empty, waste, huge, vast.

**vē, a particle** of the same meaning as *vel*, but always placed after the word which it couples, or. **-Ve . . . -ve, either . . . or.**

**vect-us, -a, -um, part.** of *veho*.

**vēhīcūl-um, -i, n.** [from *veho*, *I carry*], a carriage, waggon, cart.

**vēho, veki, vectum, 3. v. a.** to bear, carry. The pass. **vēhi** may be often translated by the active verbs to ride, sail, &c. **Vehi** *plaus-tro*, to ride in a waggon; **vehi** *navi*, to sail in a ship; **vehi** *equo*, to ride on horseback.

**Vēi-ens, -entis, adj.** Veientine.

**Vēientān-us, -a, -um, adj.** belonging to *Veii*, Veientine.

**Vēient-es, -ium, m. pl.** the people of *Veii*.

**Vēi-i, -ōrum, m. pl.** *Veii* (a city in Etruria).

**vēl, conj. or.** When repeated, **vel . . . vel**, translate (1) either . . . or; (2) *even . . . if only*.

**vēl-ut and vēl-ūti, adv.** even as, just as, as it were, just as if.

**vēnābūl-um, -i, n.** a hunting-spear.

**vēnāl-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** [from *venus*, sale], on sale, that can be bought.

**vēnāt-or, -ōris, m.** [from *venor*, *I hunt*], a hunter.

**vēnāt-us, -ūs, m.** [from *venor*, *I hunt*], *hunting*.

**venditi-o, -ōnis, f.** *a sale*.

**ven-do, -dīdi, -dītum, 3. v. a. to sell**, contracted from *vēnum-do*, *to give to be sold*.

**vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4. v. n. to come.** *Venire auxilio*, *to come as a help*.

**vēn-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep. to hunt, chase.**

**vent-er, -ris, m.** *the belly*.

**ventit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.** [frequentative of *venio*], *to come often, keep coming*.

**ventūr-us, -a, -um, fut. part. of venio.**

**vent-us, -i, m.** *the wind*.

**Vēn-us, -ēris, f.** *the goddess Venus*, the goddess of beauty.

**vēnust-as, -ātis, f.** *loveliness, beauty*.

**vēr, vēris, n.** *the spring* (no plural).

**verb-er, -ēris, n.** *a lash, whip, blow, stroke* (the singular rarely occurs); **verbēra, pl.** *stripes, blows*.

**verbēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *verber*, *a lash*], *to lash, flog*.

**verb-um, -i, n.** *a word*.

**vēre, abl.** of *ver*.

**vēr-eor, -ītus sum, 2. v. dep.** *to fear, feel awe of, be afraid of*.

**vērīt-us, -a, -um, part. of vereor.**

**vern-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *ver*, *spring*], *spring-like*.

**vērō, adv.** [from *verus*, *true*], *in truth, surely, but, however*. *Minime vero*, *not at all, it is not so*.

**vers-us, -a, -um, part. of verto**; **adj.** *turned, directed towards*.

**vert-ex, -icis, m.** [from *verto*, *I turn*], (1) *a whirl, eddy*; (2) *the top of the head, crown*; (3) *the summit, peak*.

**ver-to, -ti, -sum, 3. v. a. and n.** *to turn, overturn, change, revolve*.

**vērūm, adv.** *but, however*.

**vēr-us, -a, -um, adj.** *true, real*.

**vesc-or, -ēris** (no *perf.* or *part.*), *inf.* -i, 3. v. *dep.* with *abl.*, *to fill one's self with food, eat, feed on, live on*. *Lacte vesci*, *to live on milk*.

**vesp-er, -ēris** and **-ēri, m.** *the evening, even-tide*. *Vesperi*, *in the evening*; *ad* or *sub vesperum*, *about or towards evening*.

**vespēr-a, -ae, f.** *the evening*.

**vestibūl-um, -i, n.** *a fore-court, entrance-court*.

**vestigi-um, -i, n.** *a footstep, track, trace*.

**vest-is, -is, f.** *a garment, clothing*.

**vestrum, gen. pl.** of *tu*, used after partitive words,—that is, words expressing a part only of a whole, as *quisque vestrum*, *each of you*. *Uterque vestrum*, *each of you (two)*.

**vēt-us, -ēris, adj.** *old*.

**vex-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *veho*, *I carry*], *to shake, molest*.

**vi-a, -ae, f.** *a way, road, journey, march*. *Viam dare*, *to give way, give free course*; *viam munire*, *to make a way, construct a road*.

**viāt-or, -ōris, m.** [from *via*, *a way*], *a wayfarer, traveller*.

**vici, perf.** of *vinco*.

**vicīn-us, -a, -um, adj.** [from *vicus*, *a row of houses*], (1) *living near, neighbouring, near*; (2) as *subst.* **vicīn-us, -i, m.** *a neighbour*.

**vicis, gen.** (no *nom.*), **vicem, vice**; *pl.* **vices, vicibus, f.** *change, alternation, vicissitude, fate, lot*.

**vict-or, -ōris, m.** [from stem *vic* in *verb vi(n)co*, *I conquer*], *a conqueror, victor*; *adj.* **victor**, *victorious*; *f.* **victrix**.

**victōri-a, -ae, f.** [from *victor*, *victorious*], *conquest, victory*.

**vict-us, -a, -um, part.** of vinco; **adj.** *conquered.*

**vict-us, -tis, m.** [from vivo (*victum*), *I live*], (1) *that on which one lives, food, victuals*; (2) *mode of life.*

**vic-us, -i, m.** *a street, village, hamlet.*

**vidē-licet, adv.** [from licet, *it is allowed*, and videre, *to see*], *it is easy to see, it is manifest, of course.*

**video, vīdi, vīsum, 2. v. a. to see, behold, perceive.**

**videor, vīsus sum, 2. v. dep. to seem, appear.**

**vig-eo, -ui, 2. v. n. to be lively, thrive, bloom, flourish.**

**vig-il, -ilis, m.** *a watchman, sentinel.*

**vigili-a, -ae, f.** [from vigil, *awake, on the watch*], *a watching, watch*; **vigili-ae, -arum, pl.** *the watches (of the night).*

**viginti, card. num. twenty.**

**vig-or, -ōris, m.** [from vigeo, *I am lively*], *liveliness, force.*

**vīl-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** *cheap, mean, bad, vile.*

**vill-a, -ae, f.** *a country-house, farm, villa.*

**villīc-a, -ae, f.** *a bailiff's wife.*

**villīc-us, -i, m.** [from villa, *a farmhouse*], *overseer of farm, land-steward, bailiff.*

**vincio, vinxi, victum, 4. v. a. to bind, fetter.**

**vinco, vici, victum, 3. v. a. to conquer, overcome, vanquish, defeat, excel.**

**vinct-us, -a, -um, part.** of vincio.

**vincul-um, -i, n.** [from vincio, *I bind*], *a bond, fetter.* In *vincula conicere*, *to put in chains.*

**vir, viri, m.** *a man, a husband.*

**vīr-eo, -ui, 2. v. n. to be green, be fresh or lively.**

**vīr-es, -ium, f. pl.** See **vis.**

**virg-o, -inis, f.** *a maid, virgin.*

**virgult-um, -i, n.** *a thicket, copse.*

**virid-is, m. and f., -e, adj.** [from *virere, to be green*], *green, fresh.*

**vīril-is, m. and f., -e, n. adj.** *manly, virile.*

**virt-us, -ūtis, f.** [from *vir, a man*], *manliness, manhood, courage, worth, virtue.*

**vis, vis, acc. vim, abl. vi; pl. vīr-es, -ium, f.** *strength, force, energy, violence, quantity, number.* *Vim facere alicui, to do violence to any one.*

**visō, vīsi, vīsum, 3. v. a.** [from *video, I see*], *to view, behold, survey, go to see, visit.*

**vīs-us, -a, -um, part.** of video and videor.

**vīt-a, -ae, f.** [from *vivo, I live*], *life.*

**vīt-is, -is, f.** *a vine.*

**vīti-um, -i, n.** *a fault, blemish, crime, vice.*

**vītūpēr-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a.** [from *vitium, a fault*, and *paro, I produce, find*], *to find fault with, blame, censure.*

**vīvo, vixi, victum, 3. v. n. to live.**

**vīv-us, -a, -um, adj.** *alive, living, lively, fresh, during lifetime.*

**vix, adv.** *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.*

**vixi, perf.** of vivo.

**vōcifer-or, -ātus sum, 1. v. dep.** [from *vox, a voice*, and *fero, I raise*], *to shout aloud, cry out, bawl, vociferate.*

**vōc-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. a. to call, call upon, summon, invite, name.** In the *pass.* a neuter verb, *to be called.*

**vōllit-o, -avi, -atum, 1. v. n.**



[from volo, *I fly*], to fly to and fro, hasten, flutter, hover.

**vōl-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. n. to fly, speed, hasten.

**vōlo, vōlai, velle**, v. n. to be willing, wish, intend.

**vōlucr-is, -is**, f. [from volo, *I fly*], a bird.

**vōlūm-en, -inis**, n. a roll, book, volume.

**Vōlūsēn-us, -i**, m. Volusenus, one of Caesar's officers.

**vōveo, vōvi, vōtum**, 2. v. a. to vow, dedicate, promise, wish.

**vox, vōcis**, f. a voice, sound, cry, utterance, word, speech.

**vulnēr-o, -avi, -atum**, 1. v. a. [from vulnus, a wound], to wound, hurt.

**vuln-us, -ēris**, n. a wound, injury.

**vulp-ēs, -is**, f. a fox.

**vulsi or velli**, perf. of vello.

**vult-ur, -ūris**, m. a vulture.

**vult-us, ūs**, m. [from volo, *I wish*], that which expresses the feelings, expression of countenance, the countenance, visage, face.

## X

**Xēnōph-on, -ontis**, m. Xenophon, a Greek general and historian.

## Z

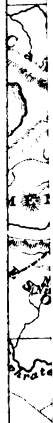
**Zēn-o, -ōnis**, m. Zeno, a Greek philosopher, the founder of the Stoics.

THE END.





ALE



R

2











